THE GOSPEL OF PHILIP

JESUS, MARY MAGDALENE, AND THE GNOSIS OF SACRED UNION

JEAN-YVES LELOUP

FOREWORD BY JACOB NEEDLEMAN

[redacted]

The Gospel of Philip

Jesus, Mary Magdalene, and the Gnosis of Sacred Union

Translation from the Coptic
and commentary by
Jean-Yves Leloup

English translation by
Joseph Rowe

Inner Traditions
Rochester, Vermont

CONTENTS

Cover Image

Title Page

List of Abbreviations

Foreword by Jacob Needleman

Introduction

- THE INVENTION OF THE GOSPELS
- THE GOSPEL OF PHILIP
- PHILIP
- THE MAJOR THEMES OF THE GOSPEL OF PHILIP
- THE SACRED EMBRACE, CONCEPTION, AND BIRTH
- THE BREATH THAT UNITES: THE KISS OF YESHUA AND MIRIAM
- THE BRIDAL CHAMBER, HOLY OF HOLIES

THE GOSPEL OF PHILIP

- [PAGE 53, PLATE 99]
- [PAGE 54, PLATE 100]
- [PAGE 55, PLATE 101]
- [PAGE 56, PLATE 102]
- [PAGE 57, PLATE 103]
- [PAGE 58, PLATE 104]
- [PAGE 59, PLATE 105]
- [PAGE 60, PLATE 106]
- [PAGE 61, PLATE 107]
- [PAGE 62, PLATE 108]

[PAGE 63, PLATE 109]
[PAGE 64, PLATE 110]
[PAGE 65, PLATE 111]
[PAGE 66, PLATE 112]
[PAGE 67, PLATE 113]
[PAGE 68, PLATE 114]
[PAGE 69, PLATE 115]
[PAGE 70, PLATE 116]
[PAGE 71, PLATE 117]
[PAGE 72, PLATE 118]
[PAGE 73, PLATE 119]
[PAGE 74, PLATE 120]
[PAGE 75, PLATE 121]
[PAGE 76, PLATE 122]
[PAGE 77, PLATE 123]
[PAGE 78, PLATE 124]
[PAGE 79, PLATE 125]
[PAGE 80, PLATE 126]
[PAGE 81, PLATE 127]
[PAGE 82, PLATE 128]
[PAGE 83, PLATE 129]
[PAGE 84, PLATE 130]
[PAGE 85, PLATE 131]
[PAGE 86, PLATE 132]
[PAGE 87, PLATE 133]
[PAGE 88, PLATE 134]

Footnotes

About the Author

About Inner Traditions • Bear & Company

Books of Related Interest

Copyright & Permissions

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

1 Cor	First Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians
Acts	Acts of the Apostles
Jer	Book of Jeremiah
John	Gospel of John
Luke	Gospel of Luke
Mark	Gospel of Mark
Matthew	Gospel of Matthew
Philip	Gospel of Philip
Thomas	Gospel of Thomas*1

FOREWORD

The discovery in 1945 of manuscripts that have come to be known as the Gnostic gospels was one of the most momentous archaeological finds of our time. Accidentally unearthed by an Egyptian peasant near the desert village of Nag Hammadi and dating from the very beginnings of the Christian era, these texts have exerted a profound influence on our thinking about the origins and nature of Christianity, an influence that continues to grow with every passing year.

Like many of these "Gnostic" documents, the text of the Gospel of Philip consists mainly of sayings and doctrines attributed to Jesus—here called Yeshua[*2]—which point to an astonishing body of knowledge about man and the cosmic world and about the practices leading to inner freedom and the power to love. As is common in all the great spiritual traditions of the world, this knowledge is expressed mainly in allegory, myth, and symbol, rather than in the intellectual language we have become accustomed to in science and philosophy.

How are we modern men and women to understand these ancient sayings and symbols? What are they telling us about the illusions that suffocate our minds and freeze our hearts—and about the way of life that can actually awaken us to what we are meant to be? Do these texts ask us to deny essential doctrines of Christianity that throughout the ages have brought hope to millions? Many observers view them in that way. For others, the effect of these documents has been to provoke a hardened skepticism that dismisses them with such labels as "superstition," or "heresy." Yet another widespread reaction has been to treat this material as justification for either uncritical speculation about the life and mind of Jesus or blanket

condemnation of those who sought to stabilize the institution of the Church in the turbulent centuries immediately following the death of Jesus.

The work of Jean-Yves Leloup presents a wholly different approach to these writings, one that is formed by a rare combination of spiritual questioning and masterful erudition. As has already been shown in his translation and study *The Gospel of Mary Magdalene*, these "Gnostic" codices must be offered to us in a way that helps us to hear them—to hear what they actually may be saying in response to our era's newly awakened need. It is as though after two thousand years of Abrahamic religion—Judaism, Christianity, Islam—the unending barbaric violence and moral desolation of humankind has finally brought the whole of our global world to a life-or-death hunger for a new kind of knowing and moral direction.

Can the ideas and practical indications contained in the Gospel of Philip and the other Nag Hammadi texts be approached as something more than fascinating curiosities far from the so-called mainstream of our culture's canons of knowledge and faith? Is the world itself, or enough people in the world who can make a difference, ready to hear with new ears the forgotten wisdom of humankind offered in a language free of the opinions and emotional associations that have decayed into illusory certainties and eviscerated moral sensibilities?

Perhaps such texts as the Gospel of Philip contain, necessarily in the form of symbolic language, a treasury of *answers* that we as individuals might have all but given up hope of finding. In a time when the role of religion in human life has become one of our world's most agonizing concerns, texts such as the Gnostic gospels invite us to risk stepping back in a new way from many of our most cherished opinions not only about the teaching and acts of Jesus, but about who and what we are as human beings. As this book indicates, it is in this specific new effort of separating from our own thoughts and feelings that an entirely unexpected source of hope may be glimpsed, both for ourselves and for our world.

To begin to understand this text, we need to have a question, and to question ourselves. That said, the issue then becomes not only what are our questions, but *how* do we ask them? What does it really mean to have a serious question of the heart and to ask it from the whole of ourselves, or at least from the part of ourselves that is able to hear an answer? For one of

the most remarkable aspects of spiritual knowledge (in the ancient meaning of the term *gnosis*) is that its answers can be fully received only in response to a real question, a real need. And it is no doubt true—and also often forgotten—that the inner meaning of all scripture, whether canonical or not, can be received only in the state of spiritual need. If approached without this need or genuine state of questioning, texts such as the Gospel of Philip are likely to be either regarded at arm's length as mere scholarly and archaeological riddles or curiosities, or greedily appropriated as fuel for fantasy. The first step then toward a new kind of questioning, a new kind of knowing, is a step back into ourselves, apart from all that we think we know about ourselves. If there is such a thing as transformational knowing (and this is the true meaning of the term *gnosis*), its first stage is the inner act of *not knowing*.

In his beautiful and courageous introduction to the Gospel of Philip, Jean-Yves Leloup concludes by saying, "I have articulated some of the questions raised by this gospel. I have never pretended to have the answers to these questions . . ." Yet he goes on to add that "this must not lead me to deny the nearness of a source that is capable of satisfying the thirst for these answers."

He does not dare to name that "source." But as we turn the pages of the text itself, we may begin to sense numerous indications of its nature in the bittersweet state of self-questioning that this gospel can evoke. Under Jean-Yves Leloup's hand, we are guided to both the known and the unknown in ourselves and in our understanding of the Christian teaching.

Concerning our relationship to the teachings of Christianity, Leloup invites us to regard this hitherto "hidden" and "secret" text as pointing to the hidden or *subconscious* teachings of Christianity, in the sense that what is ontologically subconscious in human life is what secretly influences and directs that which we call our consciousness. This is to be contrasted with the well-known or, in this limited sense of the word, conscious canonical Gospels under the light of which, in Leloup's words, the Church originally "staked a claim, so to speak, on the entire territory of Christianity, fencing in a land that was originally open and free."

We might also think of the subconscious and the conscious as *essence* and *manifestation*—what we are in the depths of our hidden being and how we act and manifest in the conditioned and relative realm of time and the world we live in. It might also be suggested that in our own individual lives, as well as in the life of a great tradition that compassionately struggles to penetrate the worldly life of humankind, essence and manifestation often drift apart from each other, to the point that outer expression or manifestation loses or "forgets" its source and essence—and thereby, knowingly or unknowingly, even contradicts or denies the authority of its source. In that case, to confront essence and manifestation together, especially in their accrued mutual contradiction, is nothing less than a great shock of awakening—and it is there where we may experience the state of self-questioning that is both joyous and bittersweet.

In this sense, speaking in terms of *gnosis* or sacred knowing, a genuine question that corresponds to a state of spiritual need involves the experience in ourselves of our own essential being together with our actual manifestation. It means being present to both the divine essence within and how we manifest or act in ways that generally serve only the illusions and attachments of the ego. There can be great suffering in this awareness of how we forget or betray the truth of what we are. But this awareness itself, when it is deep enough, opens the way to a reconciliation of these two opposing currents in ourselves, and this awareness can lead us toward "the peace that passes understanding." Here knowledge and love fuse.

Jean-Yves Leloup's inspired approach to the Gospel of Philip is articulated in the opening pages of his introduction: "It is not my intention," he writes, "to set the canonical and the apocryphal gospels against each other, nor privilege one over the others. My aim is to read them together: to hold the manifest together with the hidden, the allowed with the forbidden, the conscious with the unconscious." The reconciling force of such an honest approach to this text, which open-heartedly examines subversive ideas with patience, humility, and respect, allows us to *hear* the way Yeshua speaks of the meaning of sacramental bread and wine; of the *true* and *"illusory"* human body; of the meaning of death and resurrection as stages on the path of inner work; of the purity of the Virgin as the immaculate and fertile silence *(parthenos)* or void within the human soul; or—in what is

bound to attract much attention—in the way Jesus is allowed to speak about marriage and sexuality. There is a teaching here that is very deep and very high, and woe to us if we too hastily attach ourselves to one or another surface meaning of what is expressed in these pages. The text speaks of the sexual act in marriage as "the holy of holies," and Jean-Yves Leloup offers wise and heartfelt reflections about the possible sexuality of Jesus himself in his fully realized humanness. At the same time we find such passages as the following:

> *Even the worldly embrace is a mystery;*
> *Far more so, the embrace that incarnates the hidden union.*
> *It is not only a reality of the flesh,*
> *For there is silence in this embrace.*
> *It does not arise from impulse or desire [*epithumia*];*
> *It is an act of will.*
> *It is not of darkness, it is of light.* (Page 84, Plate 130)

At this point we may recall the oft-repeated warning of Jesus in both the canonical and apocryphal gospels: "Let those who have ears to hear, hear." For at the very least, what seems to be spoken of here is the meaning of sexuality in its highly evolved, fully human form. Who among us is yet able to claim enduring access to such a quality of the fully human?

Even on the purely theoretical or theological plane, Leloup's approach to this apocryphal material can produce entirely new currents of energy and understanding in our approach to the teachings and person of Jesus. The relevance of these texts is meant to go beyond their impact on our understanding of Christianity as a religion existing outside of ourselves. But what exactly *is* their relevance to our own personal lives now and here—to ourselves as we are and try to be?

Christian or not, we are all children of our era and we have heard that Truth is for all who seek it—whether in Christian terms, in the language of any of the other great spiritual traditions, or in the language of a new, authentic revelation of spiritual knowledge; whether through the sacredness of nature as science reveals it to us, or simply through people, individual

men and women whose presence radiates the light of hope in the darkening night of our world.

Nearly every page of this translation can evoke intense self-questioning, offering directions of personal search for Truth that are as profound as they are startlingly new and challenging. The words of Jesus stand to meet us there: “Seek and ye shall find.” Perhaps, then, the one real question we all can share and ponder is not *whether* to seek, but *how* to seek, how to discover and accept our own real need. I can think of no better platform from which to approach this powerful text and its fertile commentary.

JACOB NEEDLEMAN,
DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY,
SAN FRANCISCO STATE UNIVERSITY, AND AUTHOR OF
LOST CHRISTIANITY AND THE AMERICAN SOUL

INTRODUCTION

THE INVENTION OF THE GOSPELS

When the cross upon which Christ was supposedly crucified was discovered by Empress Helena in Jerusalem, the phrase *invention of the cross* was used. In Latin *in venire* means “to be brought to light,” “to emerge.” The original meaning of *invention* is a coming to light of what is already there—it is both a discovery and a return.

In this sense, we might speak today of an *invention of the Gospels,* meaning those that were already there but lay in oblivion for many centuries, buried in the sands near Nag Hammadi in Upper Egypt. Might this rediscovery of forgotten Gospels, beginning in 1945, also be an “invention of Christianity”? Might it be an occasion for a return to the sources of a tradition that is thought to have been aware of its own roots, but which in reality has been largely ignorant of them?

Some would detect here a “return of the repressed”: These sacred texts and inspired writings express and reveal the collective unconscious of a people or group. Thus these rejected Gospels reappearing in our time would be manifestations of a return of Christianity’s repressed material.

They are often called *apocryphal,* meaning “hidden” or “secret.” The original Greek word, as evidenced in the prefix *apo-,* means “under”—“underneath” the scriptures.

Similarly, that which we call *unconscious* or *subconscious* refers to what is underneath consciousness—and may secretly influence or direct this so-called consciousness. In this sense we might also speak of these as “unconscious Gospels”—for their language is in fact closer to that of dreams than of history and reason, which we have come to associate with

the so-called canonical Gospels. The latter were put to effective use in building Church institutions that staked a claim, so to speak, on the entire territory of Christianity, fencing in a land that was originally open and free.

It is not my intention to set the canonical and the apocryphal Gospels against each other, nor to privilege one over the others. My aim is to read them together: to hold the manifest together with the hidden, the allowed with the forbidden, the conscious with the unconscious.

It is interesting that the Church of Rome's current official list of approved biblical scriptures was established only in the sixteenth century at the Council of Trent. It was not until the eighteenth century that Ludovico Muratori discovered a Latin document in Milan containing a list of books that had been considered acceptable to the Church of Rome much earlier, around 180 C.E. Now known as the Muratori Canon, it represents a consensus of that period as to which books were considered canonical (from the Greek *kanon*, a word originally meaning "reed" and then "ruler," or "rule").

Thus the canonical Gospels are those that conform to the rule, and the apocryphal Gospels are those judged not to conform to it. The function of this rule is obviously to establish or maintain the power of those who made it. This was not a process that happened overnight. A significant feature of the Muratori Canon is that it allowed usage of the Apocalypse of Peter, which was later excluded from the Roman canon. Other Gospels, such as the Gospel of Peter, were considered canonical by some Syrian churches until sometime in the third century.

There are those who are disturbed by this indeterminacy in the origins of Christianity. Yet the coming to light of these ancient apocryphal writings, on the contrary, should remind us of the richness and freedom of those origins. If becoming a truly adult human being means taking responsibility for the unconsciousness, which presides over most of our conscious actions, then perhaps now is the time for Christianity to become truly adult. It now has the opportunity to welcome these Gospels, thereby welcoming into consciousness that which has been repressed by our culture. Our culture now has a chance to integrate, alongside its historical, rational, more or less "masculine" values, those other dimensions that are more mystical, imaginary, imaginal[1] . . . in a word, feminine, always virginal, always

fertile. The figure of Miriam of Magdala, so often misunderstood and misused, now begins to reveal the full scope of her archetypal dimension.

These Gospels were discovered by Egyptian fellahin less than forty miles north of Luxor, on the south bank of the Nile, in the area of Nag Hammadi at the foot of the Jabal-at-Tarif, in the vicinity of the ancient monastic community of Khenoboskion. It was there that some of the earliest monastic communities of St. Pachomius's order were founded. This collection of manuscripts must have been buried sometime during the fourth century C.E. Thus it was apparently a group of orthodox monks who saved these texts, suspected of being heretical, from destruction.

We must bear in mind the context of theological, and especially Christological, crises that tormented the Christianity of this era. These monks may have buried these priceless texts in order to protect them from the inquisition by the Monophysite hierarchy, which claimed that Christ has only one nature: the divine. His humanity, the hierarchy said, was only a passive instrument used by the divinity. In contrast to this, orthodoxy maintained that Jesus Christ was both truly God and truly human—meaning he was a fully human being, with a sexual body, a soul, and a spirit *(soma, psyche, nous).* His intimacy with Miriam of Magdala was evidence of this fullness.[2]

May it have been that these texts were threatened not only by elements of the orthodoxy, as has often been claimed, but also by the Monophysites, who were shocked by certain details evoking the incarnation of the Word with a realism that was too explicit for them? This human body that spoke and taught was also a body that loved—and not merely with a chaste platonic love, but with all the sensual and psychic presence of a biblical love.

THE GOSPEL OF PHILIP

Most of the books of the Nag Hammadi codices are Coptic translations of Greek originals. The Gospel of Philip is a part of Codex II, the most voluminous manuscript in the library of Khenoboskion. The papyrus measures roughly 11 inches long and between 5.5 and 6 inches wide; and the text is 8.5 inches by 5 inches. Each of its 150 pages contains from 33 to

37 lines, whereas the other manuscripts have no more than 26 lines per page. In addition to the Gospel of Philip, Codex II contains the Gospel of Thomas, a version of the Apocryphon of John, the Hypostasis of the Archons, an anonymous writing known as "The Untitled Text" (and sometimes as "The Origin of the World"), the Exegesis on the Soul, and the Book of Thomas the Contender.

The Gospel of Philip was inserted between the Gospel of Thomas and the Hypostasis of the Archons. A photographic edition of Codex II was published by Pahor Labib,[3] with the Gospel of Philip appearing on plates 99–134. A first translation was made by H. M. Schenke,[4] who divided the Gospel into twenty-seven paragraphs. Although this division has been debated (E. Segelberg, R. M. Grant, J. E. Ménard), I have found it useful for this edition. It presents the Gospel of Philip as a kind of garland of words no less enigmatic than those of the Gospel of Thomas, and more elaborate, because they are certainly of a later date than the text of Thomas. Several other translations of this Gospel have appeared in German and in English (R. M. Wilson, R.-C. J. de Catanzaro, W. C. Till, Wesley Isenberg). To my knowledge, the only previous French translation is that of my colleague Jacques Ménard, of the University of Strasbourg.[5]

Opinions are divided as to the dating of this Gospel. Giversen and Leipoldt date it to as late as the fourth century. This is unlikely, for it would mean that it disappeared only a few years after it was written. Furthermore, fragments of this text are quoted in previous writings before the third century. I follow Puech's more authoritative dating of approximately 250 C.E. If it is true, as most scholars believe, that this Coptic version is a translation of an earlier Greek text, then it would push back the dating of the original to around 150 C.E. This Gospel poses the same problem as that of Thomas: Being a compilation of passages, we have no means of assigning *all* of these logia to a single date. We must deal with the fact that the evangelic flavor of certain passages contrasts with others (no doubt of later date) that have a more gnostic character. This is not to assign a lesser value to these later passages, for age alone does not confer an automatic certificate of authenticity or orthodoxy. Like all texts considered to be "inspired," the Gospel of Philip is witness to the diverse influences in which

the cultures and beliefs of an era mingle. Such diversity always informs the supposedly perennial sources of inspiration.

In this presentation I have followed Professor Jacques Ménard's arrangement of Codex II (indicated by the page number at the top of each page of Coptic text), plus that of Dr. Pahor Labib's photographic edition (indicated by the plate number at the top of each page of Coptic text).

The arrangement of the passages in this translation follows that of H. M. Schenke. I have also found it useful to employ a special numbering of the passages from 1 to 127 to facilitate references to logia.

It would be hard to overemphasize the difficulties involved in the translation from the Coptic of these often sibylline texts. Professor Ménard drove himself to the point of risking his physical and mental health while working on them. I often diverge from him in both translation and interpretation of certain passages, for my concern has always been to find a meaning in these logia, even if it sometimes requires a departure from philological literalism. An archaeologist is required only to make an inventory of the broken fragments of the vase; but the hermeneutist must at least imagine, if not establish, how the vase was used.

There have been a number of more or less serious presentations of these puzzling texts. But when we have been used to laboring within the confines of archaeological and philological reductionism, who would be so bold as to attempt to elucidate their meaning to discover how they might be a source of inspiration for contemporary readers, just as they were for readers of the early centuries of Christianity? The problem with all texts bearing the name Gospel is that we no longer listen to them as Gospels—that is, as good news, as liberating teachings for human beings of all times. Instead we read them as historical documents, curious dead words of the past that are of interest primarily to scholars. Above all, we must seek to find an alive and enlivening meaning in them, as in all inspired scriptures.

With more honesty than modesty, I must admit that the translation presented here falls into the category of an essay rather than a definitive version. I hope that skilled and patient researchers will find it useful in future efforts with this text.

I have learned that to translate is always to interpret. This is where the "passion" of a text lies. The text is *subject* to our interpretation, and is itself a kind of decoding that always involves the subjectivity of a Logos that has been heard, or perhaps only thought. We still do not know what Yeshua really said. We know only what a number of hearers and witnesses have heard. Scripture consists of what has been heard, not what has been said.

PHILIP

Like the Jews in their diaspora, the Christian Jews (or Judeo-Christians) made great efforts to conserve their threatened traditions by putting them into writing. These texts often claimed to have the stamp of authority of one or another of the primary evangelists from Israel and its diaspora: Peter, James, John, Philip, and so forth.

In the ancient world, the concept of literary property was radically different from what it is now. An author who wrote under the name of an apostle was considered to be performing an act of homage, not an act of forgery. *Pseudepigrapha*, the technical term now used to describe this process, was commonly practiced. The Gospel of Philip is pseudepigraphic in this sense, like most of the other Gospels.

Why was the patronage of Philip evoked for this collection of rather long and mysterious writings? In Greek, the name Philip means "lover of horses." In ancient times, the horse was often a symbol of noble lineage, as well as of freedom.

In the canonical Gospels the name Philip is cited on several occasions:

> The next day [after the baptism of Yeshua in the Jordan], John the Baptist was still there with two of his disciples. Seeing Yeshua pass, he said: "This is the Lamb of God." Andrew and John heard him and went to Yeshua. Seeing that they were following him, Yeshua turned around, saying: "What do you seek?" They answered: "Master, where are you staying?" He said to them, "Come and see." They went to see, and stayed with him.
>
> The next day Yeshua wished to return to Galilee. He met Philip and told him: "Follow me." Philip was from Bethsaida, the city of Andrew

and Peter.

> Meeting Nathaniel, Philip said to him, “We have found the one written about by Moses in the Law, and by the prophets; he is Yeshua, the son of Joseph of Nazareth.” Nathaniel answered him: “What good can come out of Nazareth?” Philip told him: “Come and see.”[6]

Philip, a disciple of John the Baptist, was thus the third to be called by Yeshua, and quickly became a disciple. He used the same words that Yeshua had used in speaking to Andrew and John: *come*, *leave*, and *see—look*, *contemplate*, *discover.*

Philip subsequently takes his place on the list of twelve apostles called by Yeshua. According to Matthew 10:3 and Luke 6:14, he is named as the fifth, just after John. Mark 3:18 lists him after Andrew. In the Acts of the Apostles, after the departure of Judas Iscariot, Philip is named as the fifth among the eleven, just before Thomas. Yeshua seems to have “tested” his faith before accepting him, just prior to the multiplication of the loaves and fishes:

> Lifting up his eyes, Yeshua saw a large crowd approaching him, and said to Philip: “Where will we buy enough bread to feed all these people?” He said this to test him, for he knew well what he was going to do. Philip [speaking as a knowledgeable man] replied: “Two hundred dinarii would not buy enough bread for each person to have a little of it.”[7]

Shortly before the Passion, as John later recounts, Yeshua had already gone to Jerusalem, and was visibly close to Philip:

> Among those who came up to worship during the feast were several Greeks. They came to Philip [his Greek name would have facilitated this], who was from Bethsaida in Galilee, and asked him: “Sir, we wish to see Yeshua.” Philip went to tell Andrew, and they both went to tell Yeshua. Yeshua said to them: “The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified.”[8]

Later, during the conversation between Yeshua and his friends at the Passover meal, Philip is again prominent:

> "If you knew me, you would also know my Father. But henceforth, you will know him, and you have seen him!" Philip said to him: "Lord, show us the Father, that will suffice us." And Yeshua answered him: "I have been with you this long, Philip, and you still do not know me? Whoever sees me, sees the Father. How can you say, 'Show us the Father'? Do you not know that I am in the Father and that the Father is in me? . . . Believe me: I am in the Father, and the Father is in me."[9]

Philip has been called to contemplate, like Thomas, "the One who is before his eyes." He is called to discover his Teacher and, through him, every human being, as a Temple of the Spirit, the abode of the Father. The river cannot exist without its Source. It is by plunging into the river that one can know the Source, which is God. Although "none has ever seen Him," all that exists is witness to God's existence. None has ever directly contemplated the Source of life, yet the smallest act of love and creation is witness to his presence. It is by living that one discovers life. It is the Son in us who knows the Father; the Father of Yeshua is also our Father. Like John, Philip is invited to become the evangelist, or the messenger of the incarnation.

Philip also appears in the Acts of the Apostles. The Teacher had led him to discover the presence of the Principle (the Father) in all its manifestation (the Son); now he has progressed to the point of understanding, from reading the scriptures himself, that Yeshua is the hoped-for Messiah. This is what he teaches the Ethiopian whom he meets on his way:

> However, an angel of the Lord addressed Philip, saying: "Arise, and go south, on the road which goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza, in the desert." Philip arose and left. Then he saw an Ethiopian eunuch, a minister and guardian of the treasure of Queen Candace of Ethiopia, who had come to Jerusalem to worship in the presence of YHWH.
>
> Returning home, he was seated in his chariot, reading the prophet Isaiah.

Then the Spirit said to Philip: “Go forward, and join him in his chariot.” Philip approached, and heard that he was reading from the prophet Isaiah. He asked the man: “Do you truly understand what you are reading?”

“How could I, without someone to guide me?” the man answered. And he invited Philip to come up and sit with him.

Now the passage which he was reading was this one:

“Like a sheep he was led to the slaughter,
and like a lamb silent before its shearer,
so he does not open his mouth.
In his humiliation justice was denied him.
Who can describe his generation?
For his life is taken away from the earth.”

The eunuch asked Philip, “About whom, may I ask you, does the prophet say this, about himself or about someone else?” Then Philip began to speak, and starting with this scripture, he proclaimed to him the good news about Yeshua. As they were going along the road, they came to some water; and the eunuch said, “Look, here is water! What is to prevent me from being baptized?” He commanded the chariot to stop, and both of them, Philip and the eunuch, went down into the water, and Philip baptized him. When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord took Philip away; the eunuch saw him no more, and went on his way rejoicing. But Philip found himself at Azotus, and as he was passing through the region, he proclaimed the good news to all the towns until he came to Caesarea.[10]

Here, Philip appears as scriptural hermeneutist, and as baptist. Both of these qualities recur in the Gospel that bears his name. It is also interesting that the person whom he teaches is an Ethiopian royal official. Can it be mere coincidence that it is in Ethiopia that we find, even today, richly ornamented crosses with a representation in the center of a man and a woman joined closely together? For this is one of the most important themes of the Gospel of Philip: the union of man and woman as revelation of the Love of the creator and savior.

Philip is also the apostle of Samaria, where his teaching was accompanied by signs and wonders rivaling those of Simon Magus.

> Philip went down to the city of Samaria and began proclaiming Christ to them. The crowds with one accord were giving attention to what was said by Philip, as they heard and saw the signs that he was performing. For in the case of many who had unclean spirits, they were coming out of them shouting with a loud voice; and many who had been paralyzed and lame were healed. So there was much rejoicing in that city.
>
> Now there was a man named Simon, who formerly was practicing magic in the city and astonishing the people of Samaria, claiming to be someone great; and they all, from smallest to greatest, were giving attention to him, saying, “This man is what is called the Great Power of God.” And they were giving him attention because he had for a long time astonished them with his magic arts.
>
> But when they put their faith in Philip preaching the good news about the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were being baptized, men and women alike. Even Simon himself believed; and after being baptized, he did not leave Philip, amazed as he was by the great miracles that he saw taking place.[11]

Philip also appears as a greatly venerated figure in the so-called apocryphal texts. The Pistis Sophia reminds us that “Philip is the scribe of all the speeches that Jesus made, and of all that he did.”

According to historians, all that we can be sure of is that Philip probably preached in Syria and in Phrygia, around the Black Sea, and that he was probably martyred or crucified in Hieropolis. In his ecclesiastical history, Eusebius of Caesarea (V, XXIV) quotes a letter from Polycratus, bishop of Ephesus, to Pope Victor (pope between 189 and 198):

> Great luminaries lie buried with their fathers in Asia, sleeping the sleep of death. They will arise on the day of the coming of the Lord, the day when he comes amidst the glory of the heavens, when he awakens all the saints; Philip, one of the twelve emissaries, lies with his fathers in Hieropolis, and with two of his daughters.

THE MAJOR THEMES OF THE GOSPEL OF PHILIP

What interest is there in translating and studying these often obscure and suppressed texts of the origins of Christianity? First, there is their historical significance. A minimum of honesty demands that we endeavor to know where we come from, what are our sources and our points of reference.

What are the sources and founding texts of the established denominations, of Christianity, of our civilization itself?[12] Christianity is a religion that is little known, if not unknown altogether, and this applies especially to its origins. What we know about it is mostly the history of its institutional churches and their great achievements, but also of their wars, Crusades, and sometimes their obscurantism and their inquisitions.

To reach into Christian origins is to find ourselves in a space of freedom without dogmatism, a space of awe before the Event that was manifested in the person, the deeds, and the words of the Teacher from Galilee. There is an awe and a freedom in interpreting these deeds and words as a force of evolution, transformation, and Awakening for everyone, as well as for those who believe in him.

From an anthropological[13] point of view, these Gospels remind us of the importance of the *nous*, that fine point of the psyche which is capable of silence and contemplation, as mentioned in the Gospel of Mary Magdalene. They also remind us of the importance of the imagination.

In his book *Figures du pensable* (Figures of the Thinkable), Cornelius Castoriadis points out that it is imagination that really distinguishes humans from other animals. As we now know, the latter are capable of thought, calculation, language, and memory; but “human beings are defined above all, not by their reason, but by their capacity of imagination.”[14] Imagination is at the deepest root of what it means to be human: Our societies, institutions, moral and political norms, philosophies, works of art, and also what is now called science—all of these are born of imagination.

This recognition of imagination gives rise to a momentous idea: Human beings and their societies can change. For Castoriadis it was the ancient Greeks who first realized the imaginary nature of the great meanings that structure social life. From this realization arose the science of politics—in

this sense, the questioning of existing institutions, and changing them through purposive collective action. It also gave birth to philosophy—in this sense, the questioning of established meanings and representations, and changing these through the reflective activity of thought. To politics and philosophy we should add poetry and spirituality, in the sense of their questioning of reality supported only by sensory experience and reason to the exclusion of intuition and feeling—in other words, the objective world stripped of a Subject who perceives it or, more exactly, who interprets it and tells its story. There is neither human story nor cosmic story without the presence of imagination to speak it.

When this faculty of imagination is not kept alive, there is no more story to be told, and institutions begin to stiffen and become dogmatic. Their objectifications then take on the quality of absolutes. When imagination becomes stuck or frozen, creation and poetry are no longer possible, and this also closes the door to democratic processes as well the arts and sciences. If people lack imagination, how can they find solutions to the challenges of life?

Thus one of the functions of these inspired texts is to stimulate our imagination—or, more precisely, our power of interpretation. If, as Sartre said, human beings are condemned to be free, then it is because they are condemned to interpret. Neither in the world nor in books do we find anything with a built-in meaning. It is up to human beings to give things meaning and thereby participate in the creative act.

The Gospel of Philip affords us an opportunity for reflection, imagination, and meditation regarding certain aspects of Christianity that are sometimes hidden. The hermeneutic stimulation of this recently discovered text has at times been too strong for some, resulting in excessive and self-indulgent interpretations. For this reason, I have thought it wiser to return this Gospel to its context, and to relate it to the traditions that are its source: the Judaic tradition and the earliest forms of Christianity that grew out of it. This “orthodox” reading is quite distinct from other interpretations that have so far been offered by major commentators. It differs notably from that of my colleague Jacques Ménard, who attempted to make this text fit into the narrow category of Gnosticism, in particular Valentinian Gnosticism. Of course I do not deny such a gnostic influence—the text’s numerous terms

influenced by the Syriac language testify to it, and we know that this cultural milieu was the matrix of the related currents of Mandaean and Manichean beliefs.

The themes proposed by this garland, or pearl necklace, as I have described this Gospel, are numerous. Like the individual pearls in a strand, each logion shines in its own way and could inspire a long commentary. In the framework of a shorter book, we are limited to only a few of them that seem particularly potent as invitations to deeper questioning and as challenges to certain habitual and preconceived notions.

We recall Peter's question in the Gospel of Mary Magdalene:

> How is it possible that the Teacher talked
> in this manner, with a woman,
> about secrets of which we ourselves are ignorant?
> Must we change our customs,
> and listen to this woman?[15]

Such a question also applies to certain logia of the Gospel of Philip. Must we change our habitual ways of looking at conception, birth, and relations between man and woman? Must we reconsider our entire image of the Christ, of the real nature of his humanity and his relation to women, especially to Miriam of Magdala?

Is sexuality a sin, a natural process, or a space of divine epiphany, a "holy of holies"? These are all themes for which we shall sketch out interpretations here, placing them in resonance with Jewish tradition. But we must also consider other themes that are no less important and just as inspiring for reflection. In logion 21, for example:

> Those who say that the Lord first died,
> and then was resurrected, are wrong;
> for he was first resurrected, and then died.
> If someone has not first been resurrected, they can only die.
> If they have already been resurrected, they are alive, as God is Alive.

This reminds us that Resurrection (Anastasis in Greek) is not some sort of reanimation. As the apostle Paul pointedly mentioned in his letter to the Corinthians: “Flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God.”[16]

The Gospel of Philip invites us to follow Christ by awakening in this life to that in us which does not die, to what St. John called eternal Life. This Life is not “life after death,” but the dimension of eternity that abides in our mortal life. We are called to awaken to this Life before we die, just as Christ did.

The apostle Paul further points out that it is not our biological-psychic body that resurrects, but our spiritual body, or *pneuma* in Greek.[17]

What is this so-called spiritual body? Is it not already woven in this life, from our acts of generosity and the giving of ourselves? For the only thing that death cannot take from us is what we have given away. The Gospel of Philip emphasizes this power of giving, this capacity of offering that the *soter* (Greek for “savior”) has come to liberate in us. It is this “body given in offering” that is our body of glory, our resurrected being.

> It was not only at the moment of his manifestation
> that he made an offering of his life,
> but since the beginning of the world that he gave his life in offering.
> In the hour of his desire,
> He came to deliver this offering held captive.
> It had been imprisoned by those who steal life for themselves.
> He revealed the powers of the Gift
> and brought goodness to the heart of the wicked.[18]

As in the other Gospels, we find this metaphysics of the Gift, or *agapē*, which resides in the very heart of Being, and which the Teacher unveils through his words and his acts.

Another important theme showing a kinship between this Gospel and that of Thomas is the idea of non-duality. Some have found a distinctly Eastern flavor in this logion:

> Light and darkness, life and death, right and left, are brothers

and sisters. They are inseparable.

This is why goodness is not always good,

violence not always violent, life not always enlivening,

death not always deadly.[19]

Such words offer a challenge to many forms of education and conditioning, but also to political attitudes. In politics it is surely unwise to separate good and evil by too sharp a division: One never occurs without the other, like day and night. This also recalls the parable of the good seed and the unwanted seed in chapter 13 of Matthew: To root out one is also to destroy the other.

Instead, we must wait for the time of harvest, meaning the time of insight. We would so much like to be pure and perfect, mistaking ourselves for God, who alone knows the ultimate meaning of good and evil. Might this be the original mistake, the original pretense or self-inflation, the cause of all kinds of suffering, of hasty judgments and exclusions? Was not Christ himself rejected and crucified by people who considered themselves just?

The Gospel of Philip reminds us of that humility, which is liberating. It is sometimes in the name of the good that the greatest evil is done, and the bloodiest and most unjust crimes are committed in the name of God and his justice. To face this fact should deliver us from fanaticism. We must accept the truth that even the best actions are never performed without at least some bad consequences. It is from the same pollen that the bee produces both honey and venom. Both the saint and (unfortunately) the inquisitor quote the same Gospel passage.

As long as we use words, we will have evils, according to the Gospel of Philip:

> The words we give to earthly realities engender illusion, they turn the heart away from the Real to the unreal. The one who hears the word God does not perceive the Real, but an illusion or an image of the Real.

The same holds true for the words Father, Son, Holy Spirit, Life, Light, Resurrection, Church, and all the rest. These words do not speak Reality; we will understand this on the day when we experience the Real.

All the words we hear in this world only deceive us.
If they were in the Temple Space [*Aeon*], they would keep silent
and no longer refer to worldly things,
in the Temple Space [*Aeon*] they fall silent.[20]

This silence is that of the apophatic, contemplative theology that continued to develop in the following centuries:

> Of God, it is impossible to say what he is in Himself, and it is more proper to speak of God by denying everything. Indeed, he is nothing that exists. This is not to say that he cannot be in some sense, but that he is above everything that is, above being itself.[21]

In his *Apologia*, II, St. Justin (100–165 C.E.) says that the terms Father, God, Creator, and Lord were not divine names, but names for the blessings and works of the divine.

Though it is good to be silent, it is still necessary to speak. Here, too, the Gospel of Philip avoids the trap of "either/or" dualism:

The Truth makes use of words in the world
because without these words, it would remain totally unknowable.
The Truth is one and many,
so as to teach us the innumerable One of Love.[22]

We are in the world, and this world is one of words and misunderstandings. We must nevertheless try to make ourselves heard, if not understood. This is what the Gospel of Philip invites us to do in dealing with subjects that were undoubtedly the source of much misunderstanding in his times, as they still are today.

THE SACRED EMBRACE, CONCEPTION, AND BIRTH

Without trust and consciousness in the embrace, there is nothing "sacred." There is only release, desire-fulfillment, and biological wellbeing. Procreation is possible, but not creative engendering and conception. This

theme in Philip has roots in the Jewish tradition and is developed quite explicitly in the later writings of the Kabbalah.

In kabbalistic literature, the manner of procreation is emphasized as being an essential link between a society and its ultimate destiny. Body and mind are equally involved in the act, to the point that the "spark" of divinity is said to implant itself in the matter of engendered bodies via the movement of thought of the parents during their moment of union. It is as if this thought had in itself the power to incarnate—to employ a word overly rich in implications—the divine in the heart of engendered bodies, and thus to perpetuate a genealogical lineage of altogether extraordinary quality.[23]

The Gospel of Philip distinguishes birth from conception. Some children are well born but poorly conceived; conception is linked with imagination and desire, with an encounter between two beings, not merely two appetites. This is why logion 112 claims:

A woman's children resemble the man she loves.

When it is her husband, they resemble the husband.

When it is her lover, they resemble the lover.

It is possible to procreate children (through impulse and chance) without having conceived them; and they can be conceived in different ways. There are troubled or impure conceptions (i.e., the result of egocentricity or selfish aims). There are also immaculate conceptions, with pure intentions (i.e., giving freely, an expression of creative generosity, a child desired for itself).

There is also a decisive role played by desire, imagination, and the thoughts of the parents regarding their future child as a member of a *holy people* in either the inner or the outer sense of that term. An intimate relation founds an intimate genealogy, which ultimately depends on intention and desire more than on any historical or juridical status.[24]

Compare the above with the following passage from the beginning of logion 30 of the Gospel of Philip:

"All those who are begotten in the world

are begotten by physical means;
the others are begotten by spiritual means."

Again, the resonance between this Gospel and the later Jewish tradition is striking. The physical act of love harbors a secret that has serious implications for the whole problem of a "chosen" or "holy" people, or a Kingdom of God. And the question of our possible membership in such an elect turns out to have nothing to do with the family or ethnicity to which we belong. Instead, it has to do with the quality of trust and consciousness in the embrace, which makes us children of the nuptial act, icons of the union.

In the thirteenth-century *Letter on Holiness,* attributed to Rabbi Moses ben Nahman,[25] this theme recurs:

> The *Letter on Holiness,* or *Iggeret ha-Kodesh,* is only one of several titles by which this work has been known. No doubt it is the most widely-known, but surely the most evocative of these titles is *The Secret of Sexual Relations.* This shows the real subject matter of the letter, but his main concern is to bring holiness—divine life—into the very heart of the intimate act between couples. What is at stake in this concern is very crucial: nothing less than the reproduction of Israel as a "holy people," according to the Biblical expression. How to give birth to children of a holy people, to Jews belonging to the Israelite community, is not a question with an obvious answer. The attempt to answer it must not go astray in a fog of legalistic rules defining inheritance and kinship, such as a Jew being defined as a child born to a certain person, or worse yet, enthno-genetic theories that define Jews as those of certain ancestors, and so forth. We know something about how one becomes a holy person; there exists a whole panoply of rules and disciplines for this. But for the author of the *Letter on Holiness*, to be born holy, to be born as a member of the people of Israel, requires a special attitude of the parents during the crucial moment that determines the form of the embryo: the sexual act. This holiness cannot be conferred by the mere transfer of hereditary traits. Nor does it have anything to do with the child's status in the social, juridical, or religious order. Education plays no role yet. The entire significance of a "holy"

> lineage hinges on a voluntary, conscious act of love and spiritual meditation involving the parents—plus a few clinical precautions regarding the act of intimacy. But it is made clear that this intimate transmission of essential Judeity is totally out of the control of any social identity norms. No human tribunal is capable of judging mystical "intentions." In this way, there emerges an Israel-being which eludes any scholarly definition. Consequently, the simple fact of being a Jew partakes of mystery: The secret of being Jewish is how one was conceived, not how one was born.[26]

Instead of the usual moral or clinical point of view, often accompanied by rationalizing or repressive tendencies, the *Letter on Holiness* treats the sexual act as belonging to the divine realm. It accords it the status of an act of theophany, exactly as does the Gospel of Philip. The sacred scriptures that societies have chosen to accept as references have undoubtedly had enormous influences, not only on the history of theology, but also on social behavior and mores—and the rejection of certain other scriptures has had immeasurable consequences.

Charles Mopsik is particularly explicit on this point:

> The idea of God that monotheistic religions have imposed upon people seems to exclude any reference to sexuality as a way of approaching or experiencing the divine. Moreover, the concept of the unique God as an all-powerful Father, with no feminine partner, has formed the consensual basis of ordinary theological discourse. This has deeply influenced Western philosophy and the metaphysics that has grown out of it. These mental frameworks and representations have had all kinds of consequences for Christian and Islamic history and civilization, as well as for Judaism. These ideas have penetrated so deeply into people's minds that they do not realize they are the fruit of a particular religious ideology, and far from axiomatic. The inability of contemporary believers and non-believers to free themselves from these structures is partly due to the fact that these religious and philosophical systems have proclaimed their concept of an asexual or unisexual God as the only reasonable one, and have relegated all others to the category of mythology. They pretend to be the sole inheritors of the biblical

tradition, and jurists and theologians of the three monotheistic religions see differing conceptions of divinity as dangerous deviations.[27]

Yet at the origins of Christianity, in the heart of the Jewish communities from which it arose, another voice had made itself heard:

> "The mystery which unites two beings is great;
> without it, the world would not exist."[28]

That passage from Philip resonates with the biblical tradition: In the beginning, as Genesis says, YHWH created *male and female* in his own image. Hence it is neither man nor woman that is in the image of God, but the relation between them. Philip also resonates with the Western philosophical tradition:

> There is a certain age at which human nature is desirous of procreation—procreation which must be in beauty and not in deformity; and this procreation is the union of man and woman, and is a divine thing.[29]

This may come as a surprise to those who associate Plato with readings that cast suspicion on "the works of the flesh." But we must also point out that equally divergent interpretations have arisen from readings of Genesis.

Some have seen Plato's teaching as an evocation of the androgynous nature of humanity—at once male and female—a kind of primordial wholeness for which we have a nostalgic longing. Erotic love would thus appear to be a desperate yearning for our missing half. In Greek mythology and thought, the separation of man and woman is seen as a punishment. In Hebrew mythology and thought, however, this same separation is seen as a blessing and gift of the Creator (for example, the passage from Genesis, "He saw that it was not good for man to be alone"). Sexual differentiation is even seen as an opportunity to gain deeper knowledge of the creative source of all that lives and breathes.

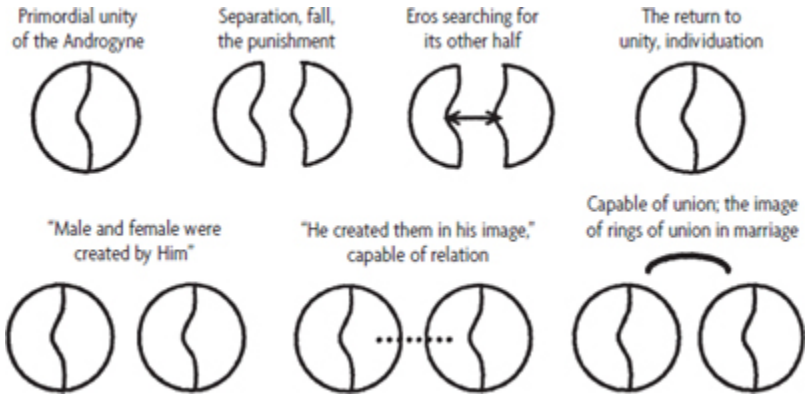
The goal of a sexual relationship is not merely to regain our missing half, thereby gaining access to individuation, or to our original androgynous

nature. That part of ourselves seeks its other half is really a kind of self-love; there is no access to otherness here, only a sort of inward differentiation, which is deemed painful and unfortunate.

In the Hebrew tradition, as in the Gospel of Philip, love is more a seeking of one wholeness for another wholeness. It is born not of lack, of *penia*, but of *pleroma*, an overflowing toward otherness.

A human being is born either male or female, but he or she must become a man or a woman—not just mature biologically, but become a person, a subject capable of meeting another person or subject, in a love that is not needy or demanding. Trust and consciousness in the embrace is the echo of this love.

Here is how we might symbolize the Greek and the Hebrew views:


Primordial unity of the Androgyne
Separation, fall, the punishment
Eros searching for its other half
The return to unity, individuation
"Male and female were created by Him"
"He created them in his image," capable of relation
Capable of union; the image of rings of union in marriage

Certain authors of the Hebrew tradition trace this encounter all the way back to two beings who are sexually differentiated but share a single soul, or a single breath, before birth itself. This is a metaphysical way of emphasizing the fact that we were created to form a couple, through which we experience the epiphany of the presence (shekhina) of YHWH.

In his book on "the secret of how Bathsheba was destined for David since the six days of the beginning," Rabbi Joseph Gikatila writes:

> And know and believe that at the beginning of the creation of man from a drop of semen, the latter comprises three aspects: his father, his mother, and the Holy Blessed-Be-It. His father and mother shape the form of the body, and the Holy Blessed-Be-It shapes the form of the soul. And when a male is created, his feminine partner is necessarily

also created at the same time, because no half-form is ever created from above, only a whole form.[30]

Rabbi Todros ben Joseph HaLevi Abulafia (1222–1298) also said:

Know that we have in our hands a tradition which says that the first man had two faces *(partsufim),* as Reb Jeremiah said . . . ; and know clearly that all the parts of the true tradition *(kabalah),* taken as a whole and in their details, are all built on this foundation. They revolve around this point, for it is a profound secret which mountains depend upon . . . ; according to the initiates of the truth of which the tradition is truth, and of which the Teaching (Torah) is truth, the two verses in question do not contradict each other: *male and female were created by Him;* and *in the image of God he created them* (both from Genesis 1:27). The two verses are one. He who knows the secret of the image, of which it is said: *in our image in our likeness* (Genesis 1:26) will understand. . . . I cannot explain it, for it is not permitted to put this thing in writing, even indirectly, and it is to be transmitted only by word of mouth to upright men, from the faithful to the faithful, and only chapter titles and generalities are to be transmitted, "for the details will tell themselves." These last words are borrowed from the formula of Haguira Ilb on the rules for transmission of the secrets of the *Maaseh Merkaba* (Workings of the Chariot), and they are of great interest to us, inasmuch as they clearly show that the masculine/feminine duality is the foundation of the Kabbalists' concept of the divine Chariot. Moreover, the Kabbalah as a whole is considered to be founded on the secret of this dyad. Thus sexual difference characterizes the human soul, the "image" in which it was created, as is the divine realm which is its model.[31]

Thus both in the Jewish tradition and in the Gospel of Philip, the love relationship is not to be used for our own fulfillment, for the relationship itself is our own fulfillment, and the revelation of a third term of love, between lover and beloved. This third term is the source of differentiation as well as of union. The biblical tradition calls it God, and the evangelical tradition calls it *pneuma,* or the Holy Spirit, the breath that unites two beings.

This theme of the union of two breaths turns out to be especially important in the Gospel of Philip.

THE BREATH THAT UNITES: THE KISS OF YESHUA AND MIRIAM

> The Teacher loved her [Miriam] more than all the disciples;
>
> he often kissed her on the mouth.[32]

The many reactions aroused by this logion, which I have previously discussed in *The Gospel of Mary Magdalene*, recall a strange state of affairs: Whereas Yeshua has often been depicted with a young man resting his head on his breast (and such images have not been without effect on the behavior of the clergy), it is practically unimaginable to paint him in a pose of intimacy with a woman. It is as if such contact with a woman would detract from the perfection of his humanity and his divinity, though the very opposite is the case. How many times will it be necessary to repeat the adage of the early church Fathers: "That which is not lived is not redeemed"? In other words, that which is not accepted is not transformed? [33]

Was Jesus Christ fully human, a "whole man" (as Pope Leo the Great said, *Totus in suis, totus in nostris*), or not?

The doctrine of the Council of Chalcedony says so: "Christ is at once perfect *(totus)* in his divinity and perfect *(totus)* in his humanity." Thus to depict him as sexually defective should amount to blasphemy. So why all the fuss?

A serious consideration of this subject is required. The Gospels discovered not so long ago at Nag Hammadi invite us to do so. It would undoubtedly help us to be free of the guilt, unhappiness, and degradation that have surrounded what, if one takes the biblical texts seriously, is a means of knowing and participating in the holiness of God himself.

St. Odilon of Cluny uttered the following words. How was this possible?

> Feminine grace is nothing but blood, humors, and bile . . . and we who recoil at the touch, even with the tips of our fingers, of vomit and

> excrement, how could we therefore desire to hold in our arms the very sack of excrement itself?
>
> How could anyone desire to canonize such hatred and contempt?

In any event, the Gospel of Philip has Yeshua embracing Miriam on the mouth, and with love rather than disgust. We must emphasize once more that the meaning of this kiss cannot be understood apart from the Judaic and gnostic context of that era.

> You must know in your turn what the ancient ones—blessed be their memory—have taught. Why is the kiss given on the mouth rather than some other place? Any love or delight that aims for true substance can express itself only by a kiss on the mouth, for the mouth serves as source and outlet of the breath, and when a kiss is made on the mouth, one breath unites with another. When breath joins with breath, each fuses with the other, they embrace together, with the result that the two breaths become four, and this is the secret of the four. This is even more true of the inner breaths (the *sefirot*), which are the essence of all; so do not be surprised to find them intertwined in each other, for it expresses their perfect desire and delight.[34]

We must also mention the kiss in the *Song of Songs*, as well as God's kiss to Moses at the moment of his expiring. The Hebrew word for kiss *(nashak)* means "to breathe together; to share the same breath." And the word for breath is the same as the word for spirit; this is true not only in Hebrew *(ruakh),* but also in Greek *(pneuma)* and Latin *(spiritus).* Thus Yeshua and Miriam shared the same breath and allowed themselves to be borne by the same spirit. How could it be otherwise?

Charles Mopsik notes that the kiss of union does not necessarily imply a sexual aspect to the relationship, though it may be a prelude to it. It is in this union that the secret is revealed, a secret that leads us to the bridal chamber. For the Gospel of Philip, as for the older Hebrew tradition, this chamber is the holy of holies.

THE BRIDAL CHAMBER, HOLY OF HOLIES

...and the holy of holies is the bridal chamber . . .

Trust and consciousness in the embrace are exalted above all.

Those who truly pray to Jerusalem

are to be found only in the holy of holies . . .

the bridal chamber.[35]

This logion only reinforces the resonance between this Gospel and the *Letter on Holiness* attributed to Nahmanides, which offers a kind of explanation:

> The sexual relationship is in reality a thing of great elevation when it is appropriate and harmonious. This great secret is the same secret of those cherubim who couple with each other in the image of male and female. And if this act ever had the slightest taint of anything ignoble about it, the Lord of the world would never have ordered us to make these figures, and to place them in the most sacred and secure of places, built upon a very deep foundation. Keep this secret and do not reveal it to anyone unworthy, for here is where you glimpse the secret of the loftiness of an appropriate sexual relationship. . . .
>
> If you understand the secret of the cherubim, and the fact that the [divine] voice was heard [in their midst], you will know that which our sages, blessed of memory, have declared: In the moment when a man unites with his wife in holiness, the *shekhina* is present between them.[36]

If this is really true, if the union of man and woman is the holy of holies where his presence (*shekhina*, Sophia) is manifest, the place where his breath is communicated *(ruakh, pneuma)*, how is it possible for Pope Innocent III (d. 1216) to say, “The sexual act is itself so shameful as to be intrinsically bad,” or for one of his theologians to say, “The Holy Spirit departs of itself from the bedrooms of married couples performing the sexual act, even when it is done only for procreative purposes”?

Both Jewish tradition and the Gospel of Philip say exactly the opposite. If any wedding chamber were really abandoned by the Holy Spirit, it could only result in the birth of “animal humans” rather than beings capable of

knowledge and worship of God. Hence the place of holiness has become a place of vilification, and the intimation of paradise has been reduced to a gateway to hell.

In his *Meïrat Enayim,* Rabbi Isaac d'Acco offers this parable:

> A newborn infant was abandoned in a forest with nothing but grass and water for nourishment. He grew up, and here is what happened to him: He went to a place where people were living and one day saw a man coupling with his wife. At first he laughed at them, saying "So what is this simpleton doing?" Someone told him: "It is thanks to this act, you know, that the world continues. Without it, the world would not exist." The child exclaimed: "How is it possible for such a base and filthy act to be the cause of a world so good, so beautiful, and so praiseworthy as this one?" And they answered: "It is the truth, all the same. Try to understand it."[37]

Nahmanides adds: "When the sexual relation points to the name, there is nothing more righteous and more holy than it." Yet it is necessary to "point to the name." For the pure, everything is pure. Purity resides in the intention and motivation that direct the act. This recalls the previously discussed theme of the transmission of holiness as something more than biological genealogy.

> The elders kept their thoughts in the higher realms and thereby attracted the supreme light toward the lower ones. Because of this, things came in abundance and thrived, according to the strength of the thought. And this is the secret of the oil of Elisha, as well as of the handful of flour and the jar of oil of Elijah. It was because of these things that our masters, blessed of memory, said that when a man joins with his wife with his thought anchored in the higher realms, this thought attracts the higher light downward, and this light settles in the very drop [of semen] upon which he is concentrating and meditating, as it was for the jar of oil. This drop thereby finds itself linked always to the dazzling light. This is the secret of: *Before you were formed in the womb, I knew you* (Jer 1:5). This is because the dazzling light was already linked to the drop of this righteous man in the moment of sexual love [between his

> parents], after the thoughts of this drop had been linked to the higher realms, thus attracting the dazzling light downward. You must understand this fully. You will then grasp a great secret regarding the God of Abraham and Isaac, and Jacob. These fathers' thoughts were never separated from the supreme light, not for an hour or even an instant. They were like servants indentured for life to their lord, and this is why we say: *God of Abraham, God of Isaac, and God of Jacob.*[38]

There are many other texts from the Jewish tradition that could help us to better understand the Gospel of Philip. Moshe Idel, of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, has already pointed out the connections between this tradition and Christian gnostic texts.

> It seems certain that these texts reflect a Jewish notion of the pre-existing Temple. In the *Midrash Tanhuma,* regarding the reference to the royal bed in the *Song of Songs,* the anonymous commentator says: "His bed is the Temple. To what here below is the Temple compared? To a bed, which serves to bear fruit and increase. The same applies to the Temple, for everything that was found there bore fruit and was increased." This allows us to conclude that a sexually nuanced perception of the holy of holies already existed in ancient Judaism. Shortly after the destruction of the temple, we find that the bridal chamber substitutes for it as a place where the Shekhina (Presence of God) resides.

The whole exercise *(mitzvah)* proposed by the Teacher in the Gospel of Philip consists of introducing love and consciousness into each of our acts, including the most intimate. In this way, this space-time (the world) becomes a space-temple, a place of manifestation of the presence of YHWH, the One Who Is (*I am who I am*, Exodus 3:14), in complete clarity, innocence, and peace.

In a future work I hope to offer a very detailed analysis of each logion of the Gospel of Philip, relating it to its Jewish, gnostic, and canonical Gospel parallels. For now, I have had to content myself with a translation of this difficult and fascinating text, along with some suggestions for possible interpretations. In this introduction I have articulated some of the questions

raised by this Gospel. I have never pretended to have the answers to these questions, yet this must not lead me to deny the nearness of a source that is capable of satisfying the thirst for these answers.

THE GOSPEL OF PHILIP

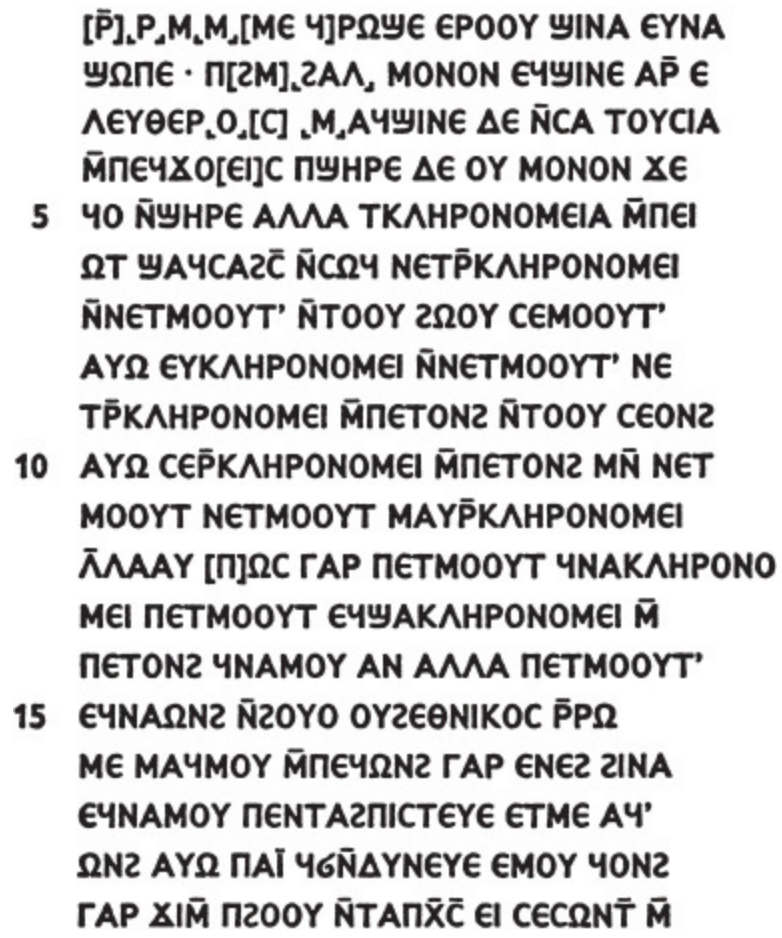
[PAGE 53, PLATE 99]

ⲟⲩϩⲉⲃⲣⲁⲓⲟⲥ ⲣ̄ⲣⲱⲙⲉ [ⲯⲁ]ⲭⲧⲁⲙⲓⲉ ϩⲉⲃⲣⲁⲓ
30 ⲟⲥ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲯⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ [ⲉⲣⲟ]ⲛ̇ ⲛⲧⲉⲉⲓⲙⲓⲛ̇ⲉ̇
ⲍⲉ ⲡⲣⲟⲥⲏⲗⲩⲧⲟⲥ ⲟⲩⲡ[ⲣⲟⲥⲏⲗ]ⲩⲧⲟⲥ ⲇⲉ ⲙⲁⲭ
ⲧⲁⲙⲓⲉ ⲡⲣⲟⲥⲏⲗⲩⲧⲟ[ⲥ ⲣ̄ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲙⲙ]ⲛ̇ⲏ̇ⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙ̄
ⲥⲉⲯⲟⲟⲡ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲛ̇ⲯ̇[ⲟⲟⲡ ⲍⲓⲛ ⲯⲟⲣⲡ]
ⲁⲩⲱ ⲥⲉⲧⲁⲙⲉⲓⲟ ⲛ̄ϩⲛ̄ⲕⲟⲛ̇ⲟ̇[ⲩⲉ ⲇⲉ ⲉⲩⲯⲟⲟⲡ]

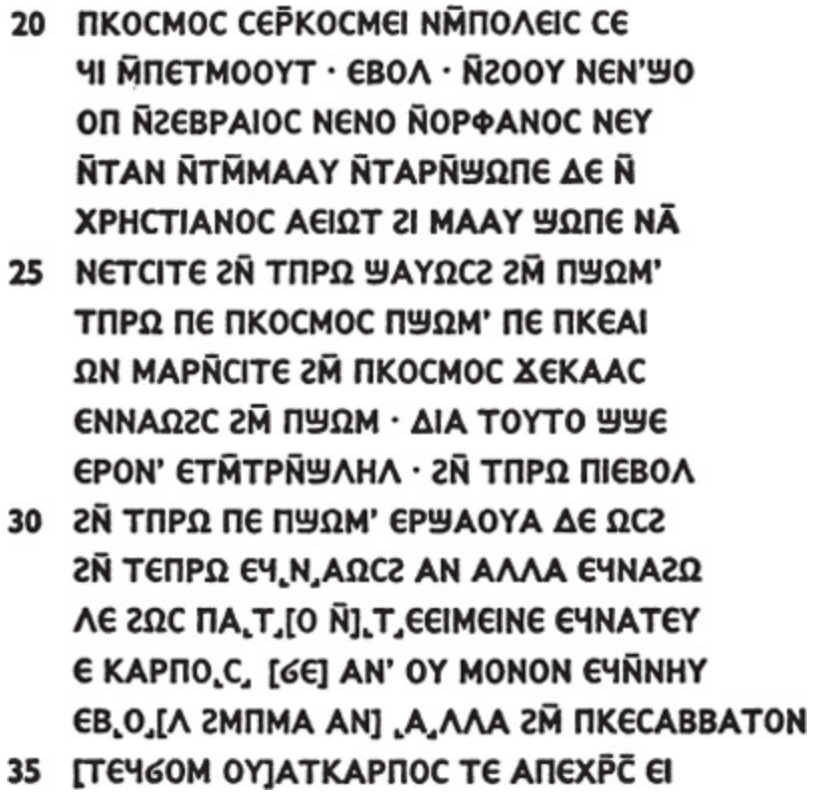
[PAGE 53, PLATE 99]

1 A Hebrew who makes someone else a Hebrew is called a proselyte.
But a proselyte does not always make other proselytes.
Authentic beings are who they have always been,
and what they engender is authentic:
simply becoming who one is.

[PAGE 54, PLATE 100]


[P̄].P.M.M.[ME Ч]PΩШЄ ЄPOOY ШINA ЄYNA
ШΩПЄ · П[ƨM].ƨAΛ. MONON ЄЧШINЄ AP̄ Є
ΛЄYΘЄP.O.[C] .M.AЧШINЄ ΔЄ N̄CA TOYCIA
M̄ПЄЧXO[ЄI]C ПШHPЄ ΔЄ OY MONON XЄ
5 ЧO N̄ШHPЄ ΑΛΛΑ TKΛHPONOMЄIA M̄ПЄI
ΩT ШAЧCAƨC̄ N̄CΩЧ NЄTP̄KΛHPONOMЄI
N̄NЄTMOOYT' N̄TOOY ƨΩOY CЄMOOYT'
AYΩ ЄYKΛHPONOMЄI N̄NЄTMOOYT' NЄ
TP̄KΛHPONOMЄI M̄ПЄTONƨ N̄TOOY CЄONƨ
10 AYΩ CЄP̄KΛHPONOMЄI M̄ПЄTONƨ MN̄ NЄT
MOOYT NЄTMOOYT MAYP̄KΛHPONOMЄI
ΛΛAAY [П]ΩC ГAP ПЄTMOOYT ЧNAKΛHPONO
MЄI ПЄTMOOYT ЄЧШAKΛHPONOMЄI M̄
ПЄTONƨ ЧNAMOY AN ΑΛΛΑ ПЄTMOOYT'
15 ЄЧNAΩNƨ N̄ƨOYO OYƨЄΘNIKOC P̄PΩ
ME MAЧMOY M̄ПЄЧΩNƨ ГAP ЄNЄƨ ƨINA
ЄЧNAMOY ПЄNTAƨПICTЄYЄ ЄTME AЧ'
ΩNƨ AYΩ ПAÏ Ч6N̄ΔYNЄYЄ ЄMOY ЧONƨ
ГAP XIM̄ ПƨOOY N̄TAПX̄C̄ ЄI CЄCΩNT̄ M̄

2 The slave desires freedom; the extent of his master’s wealth is of little importance.
The Son, he who is Son, possesses the heritage of the Father.
3 To inherit from the dead is to die, to inherit from the living is to live.
The Living One gives us birth and death as our heritage.
The dead do not inherit; how could they inherit?
If the dead were to inherit from the living, they would live.
4 Atheists do not die, because they have never lived.
Only those who hold to the truth know what life is.
They may well fear death, because they live!
5 The Presence of Christ creates the new world;
He brings order and beauty among us;
death recedes.



6 When we were Hebrews, we were orphans, knowing only our mother; becoming Christians, we discover both our mother and our father.

7 Those who sow in winter reap in summer; winter is this world, summer is the world of Openness. Let us sow in the world, so as to harvest in summer.

To pray is not to prevent winter, but to allow summer.

Winter is not a time of harvest, but of labor.

8 Without seeds, the earth bears no fruit;

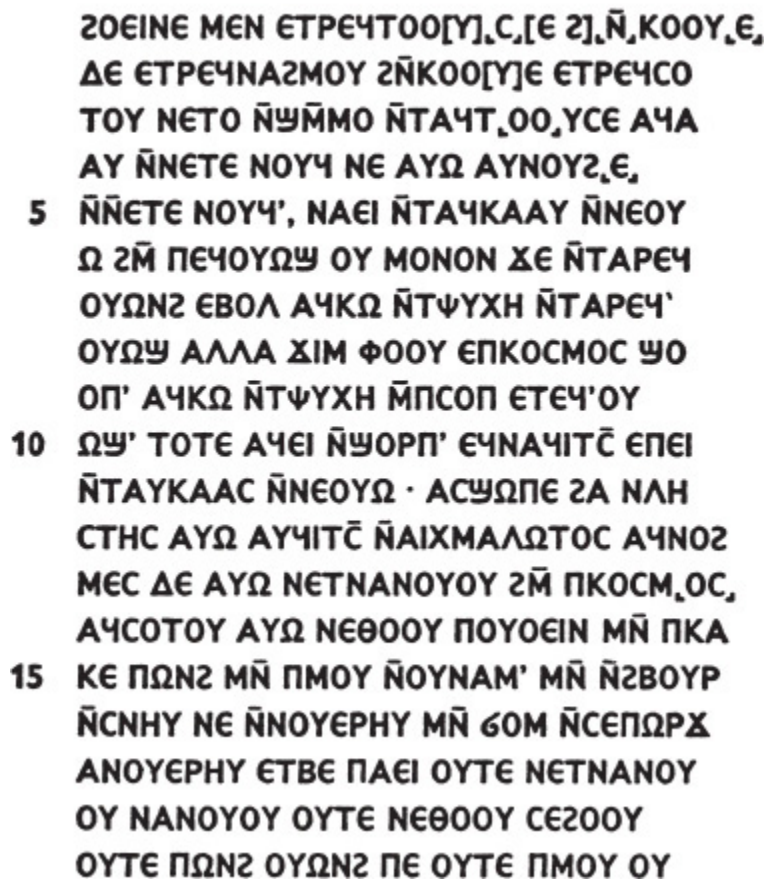
indolence is not the Repose and Power of the *Shabbat*.

9 Christ came to deliver some and to save others.

He made strangers his own;

in their differences, they manifested his will.

[Page 55, Plate 101]



[PAGE 55, PLATE 101]

It is not only at the time of his manifestation
that he made an offering of his life,
but since the beginning of the world that he gave his life in offering.
In the hour of his desire
He came to deliver this offering held captive.
It had been imprisoned by those who steal life for themselves.
He revealed the powers of the Gift,
and brought goodness to the heart of the wicked.
10 Light and darkness, life and death, right and left, are brothers and sisters. They are inseparable.
This is why goodness is not always good,
violence not always violent, life not always enlivening,
death not always deadly . . .

20 ΜΟΥ ΠЄ ΔΙΑ ΤΟΥΤΟ ΠΟΥΑ ΠΟΥΑ ΝΑΒΩΛ
ЄΒΟΛ · ΑΤЄϤΑΡΧΗ ΧΙΝ ΨΟΡΝ · ΝЄΤΧΟϹЄ
ΔЄ ΑΠΚΟϹΜΟϹ ϩÑΝΑΤΒΩΛ ЄΒΟΛ ΝЄ
ϩÑΨΑ ЄΝЄϩ ΝЄ ÑΡΑΝ ЄΤΟΥ† ΜÑΜΟΟΥ Ā
ΚΟϹΜΙΚΟϹ ΟΥÑΤЄΥ ΜÑΜΑΥ ÑΟΥΝΟϭ Μ̄
25 ΠΛΑΝΗ ϹЄΠΩΨϹ̄ ΓΑΡ ΜÑΠΟΥϩΗΤ' ЄΒΟΛ
ϩÑ ΝЄΤϹΜΟΝΤ' Є2ΟΥΝ ЄΝЄΤϹΜΟΝΤ'
ΑΝ ΑΥΩ ΠЄΤϹΩΤΜ̄ ЄΠΝΟΥΤЄ ЄϤΝΟ
ЄΙ ΑΝ ΜÑΠЄΤϹΜΟΝΤ' ΑΛΛΑ ΑϤΡ̄ΝΟЄΙ Μ̄
ΠЄΤϹΜΟΝΤ ΑΝ ΤЄЄΙϩЄ ΟΝ ΜÑΠЄΙΩΤ'
30 ΜÑ ΠΨΗΡЄ ΜÑ ΠΠ[Ñ]⸣Ā⸤ ЄΤΟΥΑΑΒ ΜÑ
ΠΩΝϩ ΜÑ ΠΟΥΟЄΙ⸣Ν⸤ ΑΥΩ ΤΑΝΑϹΤΑ
ϹΙϹ ΜÑ ΤЄΚΚΛΗϹΙ[Α ΜÑ] ÑΚΟΟΥЄ ΤΗΡΟΥ
ЄΥΡ̄ΝΟЄΙ ΑΝ ÑΝЄ[ΤϹΜΟ]⸣Ν⸤Τ' ΑΛΛΑ ЄΥΡ̄
ΝΟЄΙ ÑΝЄΤϹΜΟΝ[Τ ΑΝ ΠΛ]ΗΝ' ΑΥϹЄ
35 ΒΟ ΑΝЄΤϹΜΟΝΤ' Ρ⸣Ρ⸤[ΑΝ ΝΤΑΥϹΩ]⸣ΤΜΟΥ⸤
ϹЄΨΟΟΠ' ϩΜ̄ ΠΚΟϹΜΟ[Ϲ ÑΤΑΡΟΥΡ̄]

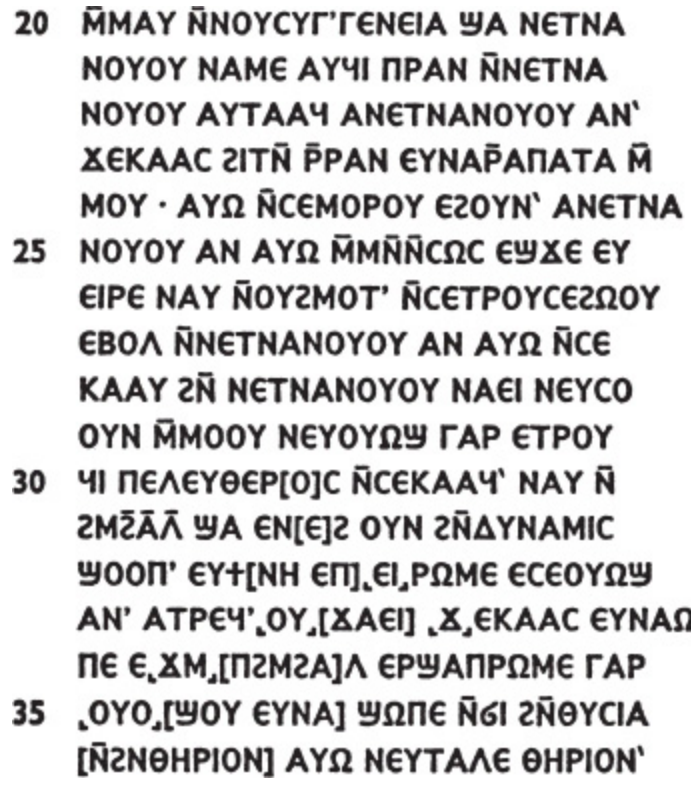
All that is composite will decompose
and return to its Origin;
but those who are awake to the Reality
without beginning or end know the uncreated, the eternal.

11 The words we give to earthly realities engender illusion, they turn the heart away from the Real to the unreal. The one who hears the word *God* does not perceive the Real, but an illusion or an image of the Real.
The same for the words *Father, Son, Holy Spirit, Life, Light, Resurrection, Church,* and all the rest. These words do not speak Reality;
we will understand this on the day
when we experience the Real.
All the words we hear in this world only deceive us.
If they were in the Temple Space [*Aeon*] they would keep silent
and no longer refer to worldly things,
in the Temple Space [*Aeon*] they fall silent.

[ΑΠΑ]ⲧⲀ, [ϵNϵϒ]ⲧⲯ[O]OΠ ⲥⲙ̄ ΠΑΙΩΝ NϵϒNA
[Ρ̄]ONOMA[Zϵ]ⲧAN, ⲥⲙ̄ ΠKOCMOC ⲀΛΛAϒ Ñ
ⲥOOϒ OϒTⲧϵ, ⲧⲘ̄ⲧΠOϒKAAϒ ⲥÑ ÑⲥBHϒϵ Ñ
KOCMIKON OϒÑTAϒ ⲘMAϒ ÑNOϒⲥAH ⲥⲙ̄
ΠΑΙΩΝ OϒPAN OϒΩT' MAϒTϵϒOϒAⲔ'
ⲥⲙ̄ ΠKOCMOC ΠPAN ÑTAΠϵIΩT' TAAⲔ`
ⲘΠⲯHPϵ ⲔⲬOCϵ ϵOϒON NIM ϵTϵ ΠA
ϵI Πϵ ΠPAN ⲘΠϵIΩT NϵPϵΠⲯHPϵ ΓAP`
NAⲯΩΠϵ AN' ϵIΩT CABHΛ Ⲭϵ AⲔ† ⲥI
ΩΩⲔ' ⲘΠPAN ⲘΠϵIΩT' ΠϵϵIPAN Nϵ
TϵϒÑTAϒⲔ CϵⲢNOϵI ⲘϵN ⲘMOⲔ CϵⲯA
Ⲭϵ Δϵ ϵPOⲔ AN NϵTϵ MÑTAϒⲔ Δϵ Cϵ
ⲢNOϵI ⲘMOⲔ AN ΑΛΛA ATMϵ ⲬΠϵ ⲥϵNPⲀ
ⲥⲙ̄ ΠKOCMOC ϵTBHTÑNAϵI ϵMÑ ⳾OM`
ACϵBO ϵPOC XΩPIC ⲢPAN OϒϵI OϒΩT`
Tϵ TMϵ CO ÑⲥAⲥ AϒΩ ϵTBHTÑ ϵTCϵ
BO ϵΠAϵI OϒAAⲔ' ⲥÑ OϒAΓΠH ⲥITÑ
ⲥAⲥ ANAPXΩN OϒΩⲯ AⲢAΠATA Ⲙ̄
ΠPΩMϵ ϵΠϵIΔH AϒNAϒ ϵPOⲔ' ϵϒÑTAⲔ`

[PAGE 56, PLATE 102]

12 There is a name which is not heard in the world: It is the name that the Father gave to the Son; it is above everything, it expresses the Father. The Son would not be near the Father if the Father had not given him his name. Those who bear this name within them do not speak of it.
Those who do not bear it within them know nothing of it.
The Truth makes use of words in the world
because without these words, it would remain totally unknowable.
The Truth is one and many,
so as to teach us the innumerable One of Love.


20 ⲘⲘⲀⲨ ⲚⲚⲞⲨⲤⲨⲒ'ⲒⲈⲚⲈⲒⲀ ⲯⲀ ⲚⲈⲦⲚⲀ
ⲚⲞⲨⲞⲨ ⲚⲀⲘⲈ ⲀⲨⲫⲒ ⲠⲢⲀⲚ ⲚⲚⲈⲦⲚⲀ
ⲚⲞⲨⲞⲨ ⲀⲨⲦⲀⲀϤ ⲀⲚⲈⲦⲚⲀⲚⲞⲨⲞⲨ ⲀⲚ'
ⲬⲈⲔⲀⲀⲤ ϩⲒⲦⲚ̄ ⲢⲢⲀⲚ ⲈⲨⲚⲀⲢⲀⲠⲀⲦⲀ ⲘⲘ
ⲘⲞⲨ · ⲀⲨⲰ ⲚⲤⲈⲘⲞⲢⲞⲨ ⲈϩⲞⲨⲚ' ⲀⲚⲈⲦⲚⲀ
25 ⲚⲞⲨⲞⲨ ⲀⲚ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲘⲘⲚⲚⲤⲰⲤ ⲈⲯⲬⲈ ⲈⲨ
ⲈⲒⲢⲈ ⲚⲀⲨ ⲚⲞⲨϩⲘⲞⲦ' ⲚⲤⲈⲦⲢⲞⲨⲤⲈϩⲰⲞⲨ
ⲈⲂⲞⲖ ⲚⲚⲈⲦⲚⲀⲚⲞⲨⲞⲨ ⲀⲚ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲚⲤⲈ
ⲔⲀⲀⲨ ϩⲚ̄ ⲚⲈⲦⲚⲀⲚⲞⲨⲞⲨ ⲚⲀⲈⲒ ⲚⲈⲨⲤⲞ
ⲞⲨⲚ ⲘⲘⲞⲞⲨ ⲚⲈⲨⲞⲨⲰⲯ ⲒⲀⲢ ⲈⲦⲢⲞⲨ
30 ⲪⲒ ⲠⲈⲖⲈⲨⲐⲈⲢ[Ⲟ]Ⲥ ⲚⲤⲈⲔⲀⲀϤ' ⲚⲀⲨ ⲚⲀ
ϩⲘ̄ϨⲀ̄ⲖⲀ̄ ⲯⲀ ⲈⲚ[Ⲉ]ϩ ⲞⲨⲚ ϩⲚⲀⲨⲚⲀⲘⲒⲤ
ⲯⲞⲞⲠ' ⲈⲨ†[ⲚⲎ ⲈⲠ]ⲓⲈⲒⲣⲰⲘⲈ ⲈⲤⲈⲞⲨⲰⲯ
ⲀⲚ' ⲀⲦⲢⲈⲪ'ⲟⲨⲣ[ⲬⲀⲈⲒ] ⲭⲣⲈⲔⲀⲀⲤ ⲈⲨⲚⲀⲰⲯ
ⲠⲈ ⲉⲭⲘⲣ[ⲠϩⲘϩⲀ]ⲗ ⲈⲢⲯⲀⲠⲢⲰⲘⲈ ⲒⲀⲢ
35 ⲟⲨⲟⲣ[ⲯⲞⲨ ⲈⲨⲚⲀ] ⲯⲰⲠⲈ ⲚⲘⲒ ϩⲚⲐⲨⲤⲒⲀ
[ⲚϩⲚⲐⲎⲢⲒⲞⲚ] ⲀⲨⲰ ⲚⲈⲨⲦⲀⲖⲈ ⲐⲎⲢⲒⲞⲚ'

13 High spiritual powers [*arkón*] wanted
to deceive humanity, because they saw goodness
engendered in Him.
They took the name for goodness
and applied it to what was not good;

words become deceitful,

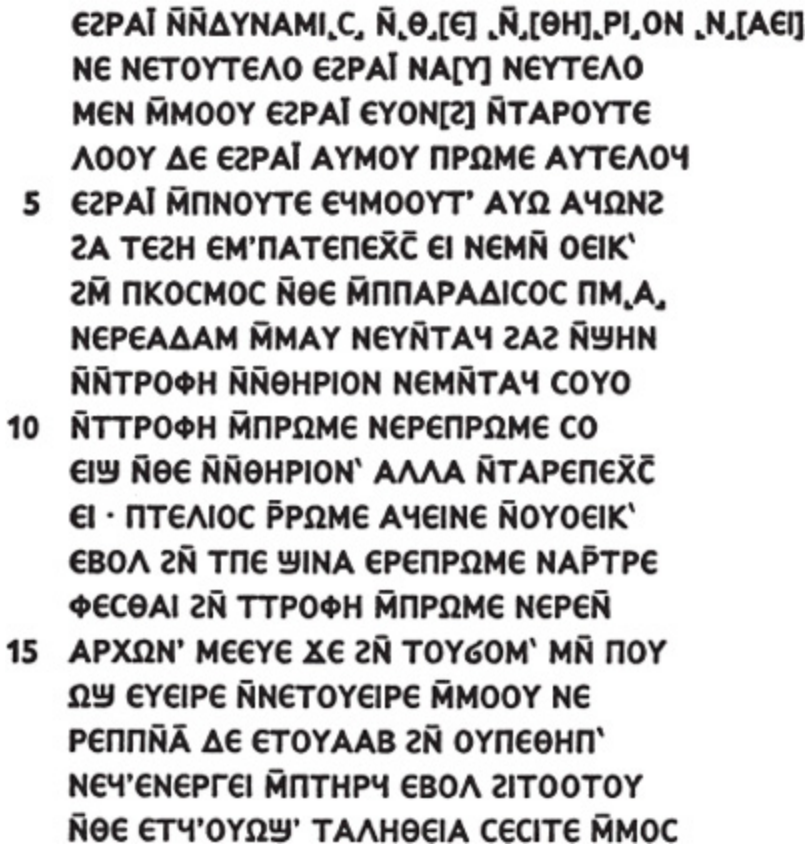
and then are joined to that which is without being and without goodness.

They alienate with simulations and appearances;

they make a free person into a slave.

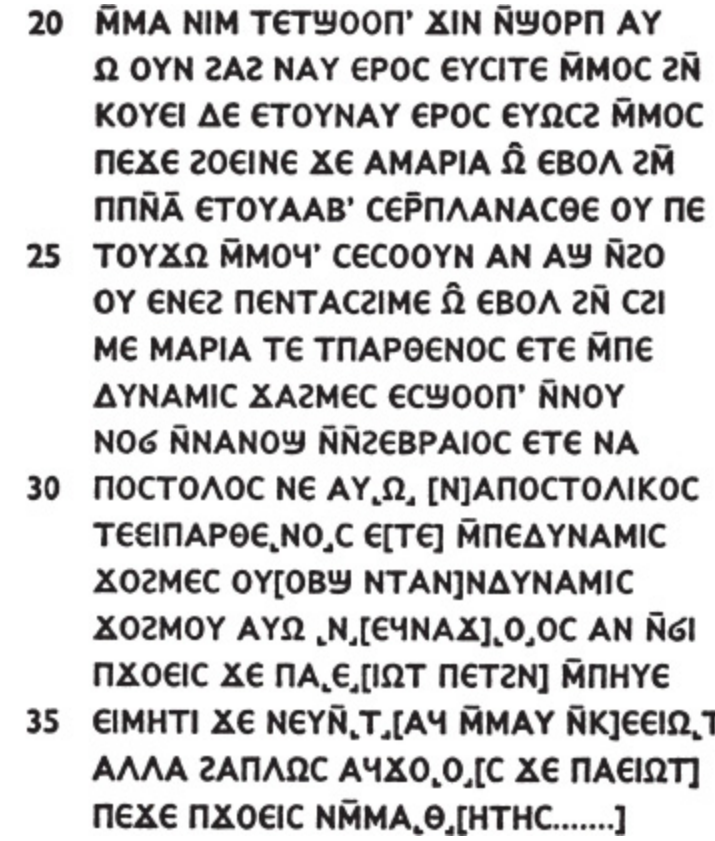
14 These harmful powers do not want human beings to be saved; they instill in them a taste for sacrifices; people then offer animals to these powers; what was living becomes dead, and their offering becomes a murder. But the *Anthropos*[39] who offers himself to God can be killed: he is living.

[PAGE 57, PLATE 103]


ЄƧPAÏ ÑÑΔYNAMI.C. Ñ.Θ.[Є] .Ñ.[ΘH].PI.ON .N.[AЄI]
NЄ NЄTOYTЄΛO ЄƧPAÏ NA[Y] NЄYTЄΛO
MЄN M̄MOOY ЄƧPAÏ ЄYON[Ƨ] ÑTAPOYTЄ
ΛOOY ΔЄ ЄƧPAÏ AYMOY ΠPΩME AYTЄΛOϤ
ЄƧPAÏ M̄ΠNOYTЄ ЄϤMOOYT' AYΩ AϤΩNƧ
ƧA TЄƧH ЄM'ΠATЄΠЄX̄C̄ ЄI NЄMÑ OЄIK'
ƧM̄ ΠKOCMOC ÑΘЄ M̄ΠΠARAΔICOC ΠM.A.
NЄPЄAΔAM M̄MAY NЄYÑTAϤ ƧAƧ ÑΨHN
ÑÑTPOΦH ÑÑΘHPION NЄMÑTAϤ COYO
ÑTTPOΦH M̄ΠPΩME NЄPЄΠPΩME CO
ЄIΨ ÑΘЄ ÑÑΘHPION' ΛΛΛA ÑTAPЄΠЄX̄C̄
ЄI · ΠTЄΛIOC P̄PΩME AϤЄINЄ ÑOYOЄIK'
ЄBOΛ ƧÑ TΠЄ ΨINA ЄPЄΠPΩME NAP̄TPЄ
ΦЄCΘAI ƧÑ TTPOΦH M̄ΠPΩME NЄPЄÑ
ARXΩN' MЄЄYЄ ΧЄ ƧÑ TOYϬOM' MÑ ΠOY
ΩΨ ЄYЄIPЄ ÑNЄTOYЄIPЄ M̄MOOY NЄ
PЄΠΠÑĀ ΔЄ ЄTOYAAB ƧÑ OYΠЄΘHΠ'
NЄϤ'ЄNЄPГЄI M̄ΠTHPϤ ЄBOΛ ƧITOOTOY
ÑΘЄ ЄTϤ'OYΩΨ' TAΛHΘЄIA CЄCITЄ M̄MOC

15 Before the coming of Christ there was no bread in the world.
In paradise, there were many trees to feed the animals;
humans fed themselves like animals.
There was no wheat
when Christ, the fulfilled Human, came;
He brought bread from heaven
so that humans would know a human food.

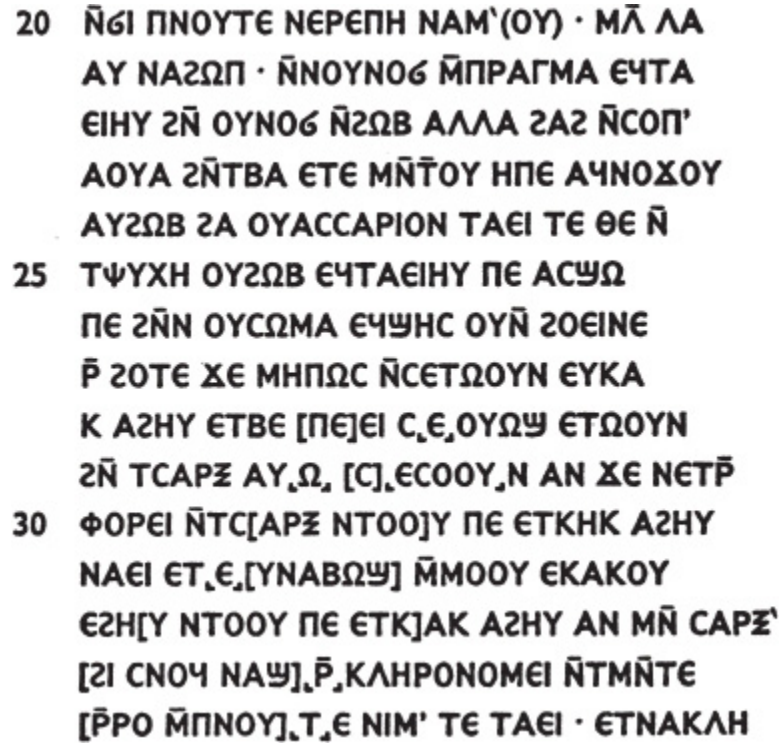
16 The high spiritual powers [*arkón*] thought that it was through their power and their will that they did what they did; but it was the Holy Spirit which, through them, worked its own desire in secret.
The truth is sown everywhere, existing since the beginning;
some see it at the time it is sown,
but few still see it at the time of harvest.



17 Some say that Mary was impregnated by the grace of the Holy Spirit,
but they do not know what they say.
How could the Feminine impregnate the feminine?
Mary is the virgin silence [*parthenos*]
which no evil power defiles or distracts;
she abides as the immaculate silence,
incomprehensible to the Hebrews, to the apostles, and to all those who claim to be sent.
The Teacher would not have said: “My Father who is in heaven,”
if he had not been engendered by another Paternity
than the one he had from his earthly father.
18 The Teacher said to his disciples:
“. . . Enter into the house of the Father,
but bring nothing, and take nothing that is there.”

[..]ⲗⲱⲗ[...]ⲗⲉⲗ[.]ⲗⲛⲗ ⲙⲉⲛ ⲓ ⲉⲭⲟⲩⲛ̀ ⲉⲡⲏⲉⲓ
ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ [ⲙ]ⲡⲣ̄ⲭⲓ ⲟⲩⲇⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲟⲩ᾽ ⲭⲛ̄ ⲡⲏ
ⲉⲓ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲧⲛ̄ⲩⲓ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ᾽ ⲓⲥ̄ ⲟⲩⲣⲁ̄
ⲡⲉ ⲉⲩⲭⲏⲡ · ⲡⲉⲭⲣ̄ⲥ̄ ⲟⲩⲣⲁⲛ ⲡⲉ ⲉⲩⲟⲩⲟⲛⲭ
ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲇⲓⲁ ⲧⲟⲩⲧⲟ ⲓⲥ̄ ⲙⲉⲛ ⲩⲯⲟⲟⲡ ⲁⲛ
ⲭⲛ̄ ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁⲥⲡⲉ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲡⲉⲩⲣⲁⲛ ⲡⲉ ⲓⲏ̄ⲥ̄
ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲩ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲥ ⲡⲉⲭⲣ̄ⲥ̄
ⲇⲉ ⲡⲉⲩ᾽ⲣⲁⲛ᾽ ⲡⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲛ̄ⲧ̄ⲥⲩⲣⲟⲥ ⲡⲉ ⲙⲉⲥ
ⲥⲓⲁⲥ ⲙ̄ⲙⲛ̄ⲧ̄ⲟⲩⲁⲉⲓⲁⲛⲓⲛ ⲇⲉ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲝ̄ⲥ̄ ⲡⲁ̄
ⲧⲱⲥ ⲛ̄ⲕⲟⲟⲩⲉ ⲧⲏⲣⲟⲩ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲩⲩ̀ ⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ
ⲕⲁⲧⲁ ⲧⲁⲥⲡⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲟⲩⲁ ⲡⲟⲩⲁ ⲛ̄ⲭⲏⲧⲟⲩ᾽
ⲡⲛⲁⲍⲁⲣⲏⲛⲟⲥ ⲡⲉⲧⲟⲩⲟⲛⲭ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲡⲉ
ⲙ̄ⲡⲡⲉⲑⲏⲡ · ⲡⲉⲭ̄ⲥ̄ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲩ᾽ ⲟⲩⲟⲛ ⲛⲓⲙ
ⲭⲣⲁⲓ ⲛ̄ⲭⲏⲧⲩ᾽ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲁⲅ̀ⲅⲉⲗⲟⲥ
ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲙⲩⲥⲧⲏⲣⲓⲟⲛ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ᾽ ⲛⲉⲧⲭⲱ
ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲁⲡⲭⲟⲉⲓⲥ ⲙⲟⲩ̀ ⲛ̄ⲩⲯⲟⲣⲡ᾽ ⲁⲩⲱ
ⲁⲩⲧⲱⲟⲩⲛ᾽ ⲥⲉ̄ⲡⲗⲁⲛⲁ ⲁⲩⲧⲱⲟⲩⲛ ⲅⲁⲣ̀
ⲛ̄ⲩⲯⲟⲣⲡ̀ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩ ⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲟⲩⲁ ⲭⲡⲉ
ⲧⲁⲛⲁⲥⲧⲁⲥⲓⲥ ⲛ̄ⲩⲯⲟⲣⲡ᾽ ⲩⲛⲁⲙⲟⲩ ⲁⲛ ⲩⲟⲛⲭ

19 Yeshua is a hidden name, Christ is a manifest name.
Yeshua cannot be translated into any language,
His name remains Yeshua;
Christ can be translated as *Messiah* in Hebrew and in Syriac, *Khristos* in Greek;
each according to their tongue.
The Man of Nazareth is the visible of the invisible.
20 Christ contains all: man,
angel, mystery, Father.
21 Those who say that the Lord first died,
and then was resurrected, are wrong;
for he was first resurrected, and then died.
If someone has not first been resurrected, they can only die.
If they have already been resurrected, they are alive, as God is Alive.


20 ⲚⲋⲒ ⲠⲚⲞⲨⲦⲈ ⲚⲈⲢⲈⲠⲎ ⲚⲀⲘ̀(ⲞⲨ) · ⲘⲀ̄ ⲖⲀ
ⲀⲨ ⲚⲀⲤⲰⲠ · ⲚⲚⲞⲨⲚⲞⲋ ⲘⲠⲢⲀⲄⲘⲀ ⲈⲬⲦⲀ
ⲈⲒⲎⲨ ⲤⲚ̄ ⲞⲨⲚⲞⲋ ⲚⲤⲰⲂ ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲤⲀⲤ ⲚⲤⲞⲠ'
ⲀⲞⲨⲀ ⲤⲚ̄ⲦⲂⲀ ⲈⲦⲈ ⲘⲚ̄ⲦⲞⲨ ⲎⲠⲈ ⲀⲬⲚⲞⲬⲞⲨ
ⲀⲨⲤⲰⲂ ⲤⲀ ⲞⲨⲀⲤⲤⲀⲢⲒⲞⲚ ⲦⲀⲈⲒ ⲦⲈ ⲑⲈ Ⲛ̄
ⲦⲰⲨⲬⲎ ⲞⲨⲤⲰⲂ ⲈⲬⲦⲀⲈⲒⲎⲨ ⲠⲈ ⲀⲤⲰⲪ
ⲠⲈ ⲤⲚ̄Ⲛ ⲞⲨⲤⲰⲘⲀ ⲈⲬⲪⲎⲤ ⲞⲨⲚ̄ ⲤⲞⲈⲒⲚⲈ
Ⲣ̄ ⲤⲞⲦⲈ ⲬⲈ ⲘⲎⲠⲰⲤ ⲚⲤⲈⲦⲰⲞⲨⲚ ⲈⲨⲔⲀ
Ⲕ ⲀⲤⲎⲨ ⲈⲦⲂⲈ [ⲠⲈ]ⲈⲒ Ⲥ.Ⲉ.ⲞⲨⲰⲪ ⲈⲦⲰⲞⲨⲚ
ⲤⲚ̄ ⲦⲤⲀⲢⲌ ⲀⲨ.Ⲱ. [Ⲥ].ⲈⲤⲞⲞⲨ.Ⲛ ⲀⲚ ⲬⲈ ⲚⲈⲦⲢ̄
ⲪⲞⲢⲈⲒ ⲚⲦⲤ[ⲀⲢⲌ ⲚⲦⲞⲞ]Ⲩ ⲠⲈ ⲈⲦⲔⲎⲔ ⲀⲤⲎⲨ
ⲚⲀⲈⲒ ⲈⲦ.Ⲉ.[ⲨⲚⲀⲂⲰⲪ] ⲘⲘⲞⲞⲨ ⲈⲔⲀⲔⲞⲨ
ⲈⲤⲎ[Ⲩ ⲚⲦⲞⲞⲨ ⲠⲈ ⲈⲦⲔ]ⲀⲔ ⲀⲤⲎⲨ ⲀⲚ ⲘⲚ̄ ⲤⲀⲢⲌ'
[ⲤⲒ ⲤⲚⲞⲔ ⲚⲀⲪ].Ⲣ̄.ⲔⲖⲎⲢⲞⲚⲞⲘⲈⲒ ⲚⲦⲘⲚ̄ⲦⲈ
[Ⲣ̄ⲢⲞ ⲘⲠⲚⲞⲨ].Ⲧ.Ⲉ ⲚⲒⲘ' ⲦⲈ ⲦⲀⲈⲒ · ⲈⲦⲚⲀⲔⲖⲎ

22 No one hides a thing of great value in a vase which is too visible;
treasures are hidden in inconspicuous pots.
So it is with the soul, which is precious,
and incarnated in perishable matter.
23 Some fear being revived while naked;
this is why they want to be resurrected in their material body;
they do not know that human beings are naked, with or without matter.
They who make themselves simple, to the point of nakedness,
are not naked.

Neither flesh nor blood can inherit the Kingdom of God.[40]
What is it that cannot inherit?
It is the flesh and blood with which we identify;
that which will inherit is the flesh and blood of Christ.
He said it: “Those who do not eat my flesh
and do not drink my blood have not life in them.”[41]

ⲣⲟⲛⲟⲙⲉⲓ ⲁⲛ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲧϩⲓⲱⲱⲛ ⲛⲓⲙ ⲇⲉ ⲧⲁⲓ
ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ϩⲱⲱⲥ ⲉⲧⲛⲁⲕⲗⲏⲣⲟⲛⲟⲙⲉⲓ ⲧⲁ ⲓ̅ⲥ̅
ⲧⲉ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲉϥ'ⲥⲛⲟϥ · ⲇⲓⲁ ⲧⲟⲩⲧⲟ ⲡⲉⲭⲁϥ ⲭⲉ
ⲡⲉⲧⲁⲟⲩⲱⲙ ⲁⲛ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲥⲁⲣⲝ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲛ̄ϥ̄ⲥⲱ ⲙ̄
5 ⲡⲁⲥⲛⲟϥ · ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ⲧⲁϥ ⲱⲛϩ ϩⲣⲁⲓ ⲛ̄ϩⲏⲧϥ ⲁⲯ
ⲧⲉ ⲧⲉϥ'ⲥⲁⲣⲝ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲗⲟⲅⲟⲥ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲉϥ'ⲥⲛⲟϥ
ⲡⲉ ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ ⲡⲉⲛⲧⲁϩⲭⲓ ⲛⲁⲉⲓ ⲟⲩ̄
ⲧⲉϥ'ⲧⲣⲟⲫⲏ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲁϥ‵ ⲥⲱ ϩⲓ ⲃ̄ⲥⲱ‵
ⲁⲛⲟⲕ ⲧϭⲛ̄ ⲁⲣⲓⲕⲉ ⲁⲛⲕⲟⲟⲩⲉ ⲉⲧⲭⲱ ⲙⲙⲟⲥ
ⲭⲉ ⲥⲛⲁⲧⲱⲟⲩⲛ ⲁⲛ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲛⲧⲟⲟⲩ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲥ
ⲛⲁⲩ ⲥⲉⲯⲟⲟⲡ ϩⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲯⲧⲁ ⲕⲭⲱ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲥ
ⲭⲉ ⲧⲥⲁⲣⲝ' ⲛⲁⲧⲱⲟⲩⲛ ⲁⲛ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲭⲟⲟⲥ ⲉⲣⲟ
ⲉⲓ ⲭⲉ ⲁⲯ ⲡⲉⲧⲛⲁⲧⲱⲟⲩⲛ ⲯⲓⲛⲁ ⲉⲛⲁⲧⲁ
ⲉⲓⲟⲕ ⲕⲭⲱ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ϩⲛ̄ ⲧⲥⲁⲣⲝ
15 ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲉⲉⲓⲕⲉⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲡⲉ ϩⲛ̄ ⲧⲥⲁⲣⲝ ⲟⲩⲗⲟ
ⲅⲟⲥ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲉⲉⲓⲕⲉ ⲉϥϩⲛ̄ ⲧⲥⲁⲣⲝ ⲭⲉ ⲡⲉⲧⲕⲛⲁ
ⲭⲟⲟⲥ ⲉⲕⲭⲉ ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲁⲛ ⲙ̄ⲡⲃⲟⲗ ⲛ̄ⲧⲥⲁⲣⲝ
ϩⲁⲡ̄ⲥ̄ ⲡⲉ ⲉⲧⲱⲟⲩⲛ ϩⲛ̄ ⲧⲉⲉⲓⲥⲁⲣⲝ‵ ⲉϩⲱⲃ
ⲛⲓⲙ' ⲯⲟⲟⲡ' ⲛ̄ϩⲏⲧ̄ⲥ̄ ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲉⲉⲓⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ

[PAGE 59, PLATE 105]

What is his flesh?
His flesh is the Word [*Logos*];
his blood is the Breath [*pneuma*];
whoever welcomes the Word and the Breath
has truly received a food, a drink, and a garment.
I pity those who say there is no resurrection.
The flesh does not resurrect,
but what is it that can resurrect,
so that we revere it?
The Breath [*pneuma*] animates the flesh [*sarx*];
there is also this light in the flesh: the *Logos*.
What you say, you say in a body;
you can say nothing outside this body.
You must awaken while in this body, for everything exists in it:
Resurrect in this life.

20 ⲛⲉⲧⲧ ϩⲓⲱⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲛ̄ϩⲃⲥⲱ ⲥⲉⲥⲟⲧⲡ’ ⲁⲛⲛ̄
ϩⲃ̄ⲥⲱ ϩⲛ̄ ⲧⲙⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲣⲟ ⲛⲙ̄ⲡⲏⲩⲉ ⲛ̄ϩⲃ̄ⲥⲱ
ⲥⲉⲥⲟⲧⲡ’ ⲁⲛⲉⲛⲧⲁⲩⲧⲁⲁⲩ ϩⲓⲱⲟⲩ ϩⲓⲧⲛ̄
ⲟⲩⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲕⲱϩⲧ’ ⲉⲩⲧⲟⲩⲃⲟ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲁ
ⲧⲏⲣⲩ’ ⲛⲉⲧⲟⲩⲟⲛϩ ϩⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲛⲉⲧⲟⲩⲟⲛϩ ⲉ
25 ⲃⲟⲗ ⲛⲉⲑⲏⲡ’ ϩⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲛⲉⲑⲏⲡ‵ ⲟⲩⲛ ϩⲟ
ⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲉⲩϩⲏⲡ’ ϩⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲛⲉⲧⲟⲩⲟⲛϩ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ
ⲟⲩⲙ̄ ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ϩⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ ⲕⲱϩⲧ̄
ϩⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩⲭⲣⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲁⲓⲥ̄ ⲩⲓⲧⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲭⲓⲟⲩⲉ
ⲧⲏⲣⲟⲩ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲩ’ⲟⲩⲱ[ⲛϩ] ⸢ⲅ⸣ⲁⲣ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ’ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ
30 ⲉⲛⲉⲩⲯⲟⲟⲡ’ [ⲛⲁⲙⲉ ⲁ]ⲗⲗⲁ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲩⲟⲩⲱⲛϩ
ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲉ⸢ⲧ⸣[ⲟⲩⲛⲁⲍ]ⲙ̄ⲍⲟⲙ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁⲩ
ⲉⲣⲟⲩ’ ⲛ̄ϩⲏⲧⲥ ⲛ[ⲁⲓ ⲧⲏ]⸢ⲣ⸣ⲟⲩ ⲁⲩⲟⲩ
ⲱⲛϩ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲛⲁⲩ ⲁ[ⲩⲟⲩⲱⲛϩ ⲉ]⸢ⲃ⸣ⲟⲗ ⲛ̄
ⲛⲟⲍ ϩⲱⲥ ⲛⲟⲍ ⲁⲩⲟⲩ[ⲱⲛϩ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲛ]
35 ⲛ̄ⲕⲟⲩⲉⲓ ϩⲱⲥ ⲕⲟⲩⲉⲓ ⲁⲩ[ⲟⲩⲱⲛϩ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ]

24 In this world those who wear a garment
are more precious than their garment.
In the Kingdom of Heaven, the garments
are as precious as those who wear them,
for they have been immersed in a fire and in a water that purifies all.
25 That which can be visible is visible;
that which is secret remains secret;
yet certain secrets are revealed.
There is living water in baptismal water,
and a sacred fire in oils of anointment [*khrisma*].
26 Yeshua did not reveal himself as he is in reality, but according to the capacity of those who wanted to see Him.
He is the Unique for all,
yet to the great he appeared great, to the small he appeared small,
to the angels as an angel,
to human beings as a man.

The Logos is the secret of all.
Some who know themselves have known it.

[Page 60, Plate 106]

[NN]AΓΓЄ[Λ]ⲓOC, ϩΩC AΓΓЄΛOC AYΩ
ÑP̄PΩMЄ ϩΩC PΩMЄ ЄTBЄ ΠAЄI AΠЄϤ
ΛOΓOC AϤϩOΠϤ' ЄOYON' NIM ϩOЄINЄ
MЄN AYNAY ЄPOY ЄYMЄЄYЄ ⳝЄ NAYNAY
ЄPOOY M̄MIN M̄MOOY · AΛΛA ÑTAPЄϤ'OY
ΩNϩ' ЄBOΛ ÑNЄϤ'MAΘHTHC ϩÑN OYЄO
OY ϩIⳝM̄ ΠTOOY NЄϤO AN ÑKOYЄI AϤ'
ШΩΠЄ ÑNOϭ AΛΛA ÑTAϤP̄ M̄MAΘHTHC
ÑNOϭ ⳝЄKAAC ЄYNAШ ϭMϭOM ÑNAY
ЄPOϤ' ЄϤO ÑNOϭ ΠЄⳝAϤ' M̄ΦOOY ЄTM̄
MAY ϩÑ TЄYXAPICTЄIA ⳝЄ ΠЄNTAϩϩΩTP
M̄ΠTЄΛЄIOC ΠOYOЄIN' ЄΠΠÑⲀ ЄTOY
AAB' ϩOTP̄ ÑAΓΓЄΛOC' ЄPON · ' ϩΩΩN AN
ϩIKΩN M̄ΠP̄KATAΦRONЄI M̄ΠϩIЄIB' AⳝÑ
TϤ' ΓAP · MÑ ШϭOM ЄNAY ЄΠPO · MÑ ΛAAY
NAШ ☥ ΠЄϤOYOЄI ЄϩOYN' ЄΠPPO ЄϤ'
KHK AϩHY · ΠPM̄M̄ΠЄ NAШЄ NЄϤШHPЄ
ÑϩOYO AΠPM̄ÑKAϩ ЄШⳝЄ ÑШHPЄ ÑA
ΔAM · NAШΩOY KAITOIΓЄ ШAYMOY ΠO

[PAGE 60, PLATE 106]

When he appeared to his disciples in glory on the mountain,
he was great, he was not small.
It was he who made his disciples great,
so that they would be able to see him in his grandeur.
That very day he said in his act of grace [*eukharistia*]:
"Thou who hast united fullness and light with Breath [*pneuma*],
let our image and our angel be with us."

27 Do not despise the Sheep, for without him it is impossible to see the door.
None can approach the King while naked.

28 The sons of heavenly Man outnumber
the sons of earthly man.
Though the sons of Adam are many, they are mortal;
the sons of the realized Man [*telleios*] never die,
for they are constantly being reborn.

ⲥⲱ ⲙⲁⲗⲗⲟⲛ ⲛ̄ⲩⲏⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲧⲉⲗⲉⲓⲟⲥ ⲣ̄ⲣⲱ
ⲙⲉ ⲛⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲙⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲥⲉⲭⲡⲟ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟ
ⲟⲩ ⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲯ ⲛⲓⲙ' ⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ ⲧⲁⲙⲉⲓⲟ ⲯⲏ
ⲣⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲩⲏⲣⲉ' ⲙⲛ̄ ⳾ⲟⲙ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟϥ' ⲛ̄ϥⲧⲁ
ⲙⲓⲉ ⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲡⲉⲛⲧⲁⲩⲭⲡⲟϥ ⲅⲁⲣ' ⲙⲛ̄ ⳾ⲟⲙ'
ⲙ̄ⲙⲟϥ · ⲛ̄ϥⲭⲡⲟ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲉⲡⲩⲏⲣⲉ ⲭⲡⲟ
ⲛⲁϥ' ⲛ̄ⲥⲛ̄ⲥⲛⲏⲩ ⲛ̄ⲥⲛ̄ⲩⲏⲣⲉ ⲁⲛ ⲛⲉⲧⲟⲩ
ⲭⲡⲟ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲧⲏⲣⲟⲩ ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ
ⲉⲩⲭⲡⲟ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟ.ⲟ.[ⲩ] .ⲉ.ⲃ.ⲟⲗ. ⲥⲛ̄ ⲧⲫⲩⲥⲓⲥ ⲁⲩ
ⲱ ⲛ̄ⲕⲟⲟⲩⲉ ⲥ.ⲙ̄. [ⲡⲛ̄].ⲁ̄. .ⲛ.[ⲉⲧ].ⲟ.ⲩⲭⲡⲟ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ
ⲉⲃⲟⲗ' ⲛ̄ⲥⲏⲧ.ⲏ. [ⲯⲁⲩ†ⲟⲉⲓ]ⲯ' ⲉⲃⲟⲗ' ⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ
ⲉⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ .ⲭ.[ⲉ ⲉⲩⲥⲟ].ⲉ.ⲓⲯ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲣ̄
[ⲣ]ⲏⲧ .ⲉⲭ.[ⲙ̄ ⲡⲧⲟ]ⲡⲟⲥ ⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛⲧⲡⲉ
[ⲡⲉⲧⲥⲟⲉⲓⲯ ⲙ̄]ⲙⲟϥ' ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲥⲛ̄ ⲧ'ⲧⲁⲡⲣⲟ
[ⲁⲩⲱ ⲉⲛⲉⲣⲉ]ⲡⲗⲟⲅⲟⲥ ⲉⲓ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ

29 The father begot a son, the son did not beget a son.
Who has been begotten cannot beget.
The son begets brothers, not sons.
30 All those who are begotten in the world
are begotten by physical means;
the others are begotten by spiritual means.
Those who are begotten by Spirit [*pneuma*]
hope for the realization of Humanity;
they are nourished by the promise of a higher space [*topos*].
31 Those who are nourished by the word which comes to the mouth go toward their own realization.
The realized human is fertilized by a kiss,
and is born through a kiss.
This is why we kiss each other,
giving birth to each other
through the love [*kharis*, also grace] that is in us.

ⲛⲉϥⲛⲁⲥⲟⲉⲓⲯ ⲉⲃⲟ[ⲗ] ⲙ̀ⲣ̄ⲙ̀ ⲧⲧⲙ̀ⲁⲙ̀ⲡⲣⲟ ⲙ̀ⲁⲩⲙ̀[ⲱ]
ⲛⲉϥⲛⲁⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲗⲉⲓⲟⲥ ⲛⲧⲉⲗⲉⲓⲟⲥ ⲅ̀ⲁⲣ̀
ⲣⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲡⲉⲓ ⲉⲩⲱ̂ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲉⲩⲭⲡⲟ ⲇⲓⲁ ⲧⲟⲩⲧⲟ
ⲁⲛⲟⲛ᾽ ⲣⲱⲱⲛ ⲧⲛ̄+ ⲡⲓ ⲉⲣⲛ̄ ⲛ̄ⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲣⲏⲩ
ⲉⲛⲭⲓ ⲙ̄ⲡⲱ̂ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲣⲛ̄ ⲧⲭⲁⲣⲓⲥ ⲉⲧⲣⲛ̄ ⲛ
ⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲣⲏⲩ ⲛⲉⲟⲩⲛ̄ ⲯⲟⲙⲧⲉ ⲙⲟⲟⲯⲉ ⲙⲛ̄
ⲡⲭⲟⲉⲓⲥ ⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲯ ⲛⲓⲙ ⲙⲁⲣⲓⲁ ⲧⲉϥⲙⲁⲁⲩ
ⲁⲩⲱ ⲧⲉⲥⲥⲱⲛⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲙⲁⲅⲇⲁⲗⲏⲛⲏ ⲧ̀ⲁ
ⲉⲓ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲧⲉϥⲕⲟⲓⲛⲱⲛⲟⲥ
ⲙⲁⲣⲓⲁ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲧⲉ ⲧⲉϥⲥⲱⲛⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲧⲉϥ᾽ⲙⲁⲁⲩ
ⲧⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲧⲉⲩⲣⲱⲧⲣⲉ ⲧⲉ ⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲡⲯⲏ
ⲣⲉ ⲛ̄ⲣⲁⲡⲗⲟⲩⲛ ⲛⲉ ⲣ̄ⲣⲁⲛ ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ
ⲟⲩⲣⲁⲛ᾽ ⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲇⲓⲡⲗⲟⲩⲛ ⲥⲉⲯⲟⲟⲡ ⲅⲁⲣ᾽ ⲙ̄
ⲙⲁ ⲛⲓⲙ᾽ ⲥⲉⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛⲧⲡⲉ ⲥⲉⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲁ ⲙⲡⲓ
ⲧⲛ̄ ⲥⲉⲣⲛ̄ ⲡⲉⲑⲏⲡ᾽ ⲥⲉⲣⲛ̄ ⲛⲉⲧⲟⲩⲟⲛⲣ
ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ · ⲭⲣⲙ̄ ⲡⲟⲩⲱⲛⲣ
ⲉⲃⲟⲗ · ⲭⲣⲙ̄ ⲡⲥⲁ ⲙⲡⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲭⲣⲙ̄ ⲡⲉⲑⲏⲡ᾽
ⲭⲣⲙ̄ ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛⲧⲡⲉ ⲥⲉⲯⲙ̄ⲯⲉ ⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲧⲟⲩ
ⲁⲁⲃ · ⲣⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲛ̄ⲇⲩⲛⲁⲙⲓⲥ ⲙ̄ⲡⲟⲛⲏⲣⲟⲛ ·

[PAGE 61, PLATE 107]

32 There were three who always walked with the Lord:
Mary, his mother; the sister of his mother; and Miriam of Magdala,
known as his companion [*koinonos*];
for him, Miriam is a sister, a mother, and a wife [*koinonos*].
33 Father and son are simple [*aplous*] names;
The Breath is a double [*diplous*] name, for it is everywhere:
above, below, in the visible, in the invisible.
Spirit [*pneuma*] becomes manifest when descending,
and unmanifest when ascending.
34 The saints make use of harmful powers.
These powers are blinded by the Breath
to believe that they are using it,
whereas they are working for the saints.
One day a disciple asked the Teacher a question
about the state of the world.

20 CEO ГАР ÑBÃΛЄ ƨITM̄ ΠÑĀ ЄTOYAAB
ⲬЄKAAC ЄYNAMЄЄYЄ ⲬЄ ЄYP̄ƨYΠHPЄ
TЄI ÑNOYPΩME ƨOΠOTЄ ЄYЄIPЄ ÑNЄ
TOYAAB · ЄTBЄ ΠAЄI AYM̄MAΘHTHC P̄
AITЄI M̄ΠⲬOЄIC ÑNOYƨOOY ЄTBЄ OY
25 ƨΩB ÑTЄ ΠKOCMOC ΠЄⲬAϤ NAϤ ⲬЄ
ЄPIAITЄI ÑTЄKMAAY AYΩ CNA† NAK
ЄBOΛ ƨÑ ΑΛΛOTPION ΠЄⲬЄ NAΠOCTO
ΛOC ÑÑMAΘHTHC ⲬЄ TM̄ΠPOCΦO
PA THPC̄ MAPЄCⲬΠ[O N]ⲓA,C ÑOYƨMOYʻ
30 NЄYMOYTЄ [ЄTCOΦI]ⲓA, ⲬЄ ƨMOY AⲬNTC̄
MAPЄΠPOCΦ[ORA ΨΩΠ]Є ЄϤΨHΠʻ TCO
ΦIA ΔЄ OYCTЄIP[A TЄ AⲬM̄ Π]ΨHPЄ ΔIA TOY
TO ЄYMOYTЄ ЄPO[C ⲬЄ OY]ⲓC,ЄΠЄI Ñ
ƨMOY ΠMA ЄTOYNA,Ψ,[COЄIΨ ÑƨHTϤ]
35 ÑTOYƨЄ ΠΠÑĀ ЄTOYAA,B, [ΠЄ ΔIA TO]

He answered him: “Ask your mother; she will speak to you of what is other [*allotrion*].”

35 The apostles [*apostolos*] said to the disciples [*mathetes*]:

“May our offerings [*prosphora*] contain salt.”

They called Wisdom [*Sophia*] “salt.”

Without it, no offering is acceptable.

36 But Wisdom is barren without the Son.

Hence salt is only a trace.

What nourishes them is the Breath [*pneuma*]

and its offspring are many.

37 What belongs to the father belongs to the son, but while he is still young, he is not entrusted with all that is his.

When he is mature, his father gives it to him.

[ⲩⲧ]ⲁⲟ ⲛⲁⲯⲉ ⲛⲉⲥⲱⲏⲣⲉ ⲡⲉⲧⲉⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲁϥϥ̀
ⲛⲓⲁⲓ ⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ ⲛⲁ ⲡⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲛⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲛ̄ⲧⲟϥ ϩⲱ
ⲱϥ · ⲡⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲉⲛ ϩⲟⲥⲟⲛ ϥⲟ ⲛ̄ⲕⲟⲩⲉⲓ · ⲙⲁⲩ
ⲡⲓⲥⲧⲉⲩⲉ ⲛⲁϥ ⲁⲛⲉⲧⲉ ⲛⲟⲩϥ · ϩⲟⲧⲁⲛ ⲉϥ̀
ⲯⲁⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲣ̄ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲯⲁⲣⲉⲡⲉϥⲉⲓⲱⲧ + ⲛⲁϥ̀
ⲛⲉⲧⲉⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲃⲥⲉ ⲧⲏⲣⲟⲩ ⲛⲉⲧⲥⲟⲣⲙ ⲛⲉⲧⲉ ⲡ̀
ⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ϫⲡⲟ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲯⲁⲩⲥⲱⲣⲙ’ ⲟⲛ’ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ
ϩⲓⲧⲟⲟⲧϥ̀ ⲇⲓⲁ ⲧⲟⲩⲧⲟ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲓⲧⲙ̄ ⲡⲓⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄
ⲟⲩⲱⲧ’ ϥ̄ϫⲉⲣⲟ ⲛ̄ⲓⲁⲓ ⲡⲕⲱϩⲧ ⲁⲩⲱ ϥⲱⲯⲙ̄
ⲕⲉⲟⲩⲁ ⲡⲉ ⲉⲝ̄ⲁ̄ⲙ̄ⲱ̄ⲑ̄ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲕⲉⲟⲩⲁ ⲡⲉ’
ⲉⲭⲙ̄ⲱ̄ⲑ̄ ⲉⲭⲁ̄ⲙ̄ⲱ̄ⲑ̄ ⲧⲉ ⲧⲥⲟⲫⲓⲁ ϩⲁⲡⲗⲱⲥ
ⲉⲭⲙⲱⲑ ⲇⲉ ⲧⲉ ⲧⲥⲟⲫⲓⲁ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲟⲩ ⲉⲧⲉ ⲧⲁ
ⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲧⲥⲟⲫⲓⲁ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲟⲩ ⲉⲧⲉ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲉⲧⲥⲟ
ⲟⲩⲛ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲟⲩ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ
ⲧⲕⲟⲩⲉⲓ ⲛ̄ⲥⲟⲫⲓⲁ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ ϩⲛ̄ⲑⲏⲣⲓⲟⲛ ⲯⲟⲟⲡ̀
ⲉⲩϩⲩⲡⲟⲧⲁⲥⲥⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲁⲥⲉ
ⲙⲛ̄ ⲡⲉⲓⲱ ⲙⲛ̄ ϩⲛ̄ⲕⲟⲟⲩⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲉⲓⲙⲓⲛⲉ ⲟⲩ
ⲛ̄ ϩⲛ̄ⲕⲟⲟⲩⲉ ⲯⲟⲟⲡ · ⲉⲩϩⲩⲡⲟⲧⲁⲥⲥⲉ ⲁⲛ̀
ⲉⲩⲟⲩⲁⲧ’ ϩⲛ̄ ⲛⲉⲣⲏⲙⲓⲁ ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲥⲕⲁⲉⲓ ⲛ̄

[PAGE 62, PLATE 108]

38 Those who are born of the spirit know not where they go; the same Breath lights and extinguishes the fire.

39 *Akhamoth* is one reality, and *Ekhmoth* is another. *Akhamoth* is ordinary wisdom,

Ekhmoth is the wisdom of death;

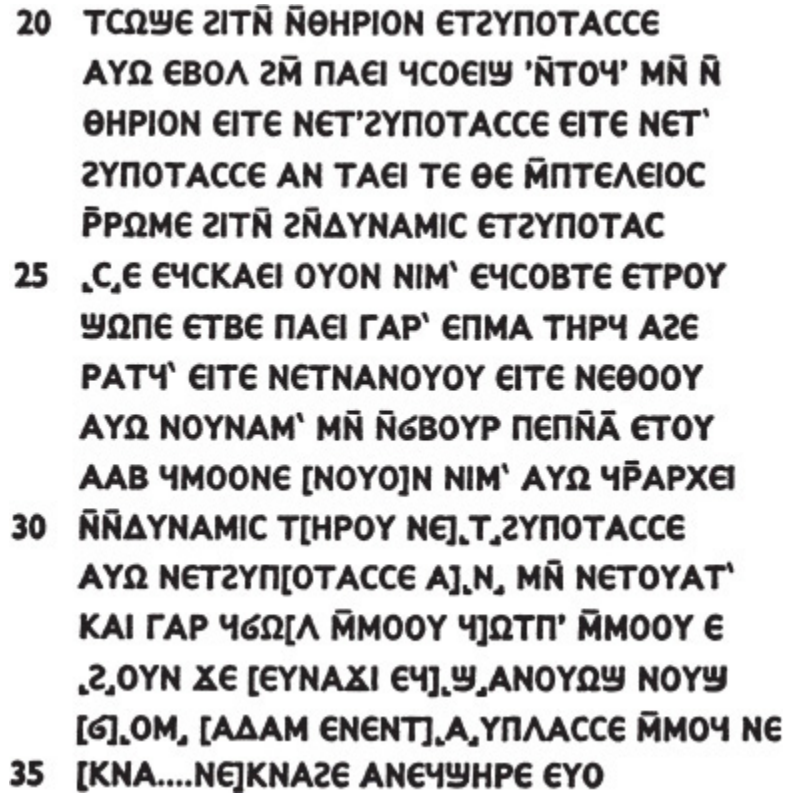
to know death is a small wisdom.

40 There are animals that obey people: the calf, the donkey, and those of this sort.

There are others who do not obey, and live apart in the wilderness.

People work with tame animals to plow their fields, and thus are able to feed themselves

and the animals, whether tame or wild.

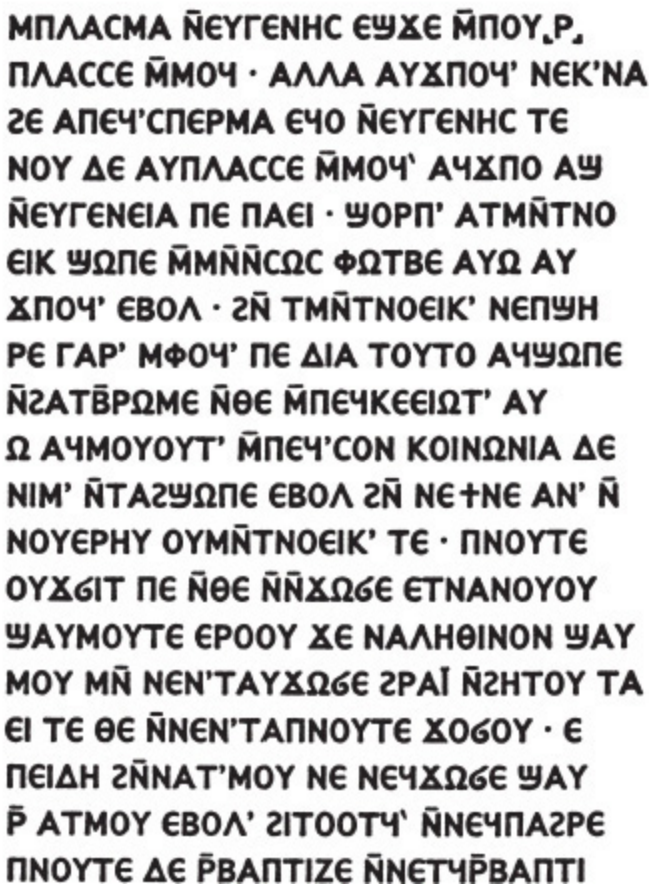

20 ΤCΩϢЄ ϩITN̄ ÑΘHPION ЄTϩYΠOTACCЄ
ΑΥΩ ЄBOΛ ϩM̄ ΠΑЄI ЧCOЄIϢ 'ÑTOЧ' MÑ Ñ
ΘHPION ЄITЄ NЄT'ϩYΠOTACCЄ ЄITЄ NЄT'
ϩYΠOTACCЄ AN TAЄI TЄ ΘЄ M̄ΠTЄΛЄIOC
P̄PΩMЄ ϩITN̄ ϩÑΔYNAMIC ЄTϩYΠOTAC
25 ⸗C⸗Є ЄЧCKAЄI OYON NIM' ЄЧCOBTЄ ЄTPOY
ϢΩΠЄ ЄTBЄ ΠΑЄI ΓΑP' ЄΠMA THPЧ AϩЄ
PATЧ' ЄITЄ NЄTNANOYOY ЄITЄ NЄΘOOY
ΑΥΩ NOYNAM' MÑ ÑϬBOYP ΠЄΠÑĀ ЄTOY
ΑΑΒ ЧMOONЄ [NOYO]N NIM' ΑΥΩ Ч P̄ΑΡΧЄI
30 ÑÑΔYNAMIC T[HPOY NЄ]⸗T⸗ϩYΠOTACCЄ
ΑΥΩ NЄTϩYΠ[OTACCЄ A]⸗N⸗ MÑ NЄTOYAT'
ΚΑΙ ΓΑΡ ЧϬΩ[Λ M̄MOOY Ч]ΩTΠ' M̄MOOY Є
⸗ϩ⸗OYN ΧЄ [ЄYNAΧI ЄЧ]⸗Ϣ⸗ANOYΩϢ NOYϢ
[Ϭ]⸗OM⸗ [ΑΔΑΜ ЄNЄNT]⸗A⸗YΠΛACCЄ M̄MOЧ NЄ
35 [ΚNA....NЄ]ΚNAϩЄ ANЄЧϢHPЄ ЄYO

So it is with realized Human Beings, who work with energies that obey them.

They prepare all things to come into being.
Thus everything awakens, and is redeemed:
good and evil, right and left.
The Breath leads all things to their repose,
it aligns the energies: the obedient, the wild, and the solitary ones.
It gathers them together, so that
they are no longer dispersed.

41 The created one is beautiful, and his sons are noble.

[Page 63, Plate 109]



[PAGE 63, PLATE 109]

If he had been begotten, and not merely created,
you would find his seed even nobler;
but if he had been both created and begotten—what nobility!
42 First came adultery, then murder;
murder is the son of adultery, son of the serpent;
he is a murderer like his father, and killed his brother.
The mating [*koinonia*] of those who are dissimilar is adultery.
43 God is a dyer;
the good dyes, known as genuine,
become one with the materials that they permeate.
This is how God acts.
He gives his own colors to his dyes,
the colors of immortality.
Thus he baptizes us in water.

ⲍⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ϩⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲅⲟⲙ’
ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲛⲁⲩ ⲁⲗⲁⲁⲩ ϩⲛ̄ ⲛⲉⲧ’ⲥⲙⲟⲛⲧ‵
ⲉⲓⲙⲏⲧⲓ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲡⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ
ⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲁⲛ ⲉϥ
ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ ϥⲛⲁⲩ ⲉⲡⲣⲏ ⲉϥⲟ ⲣ̄ⲣⲏ
ⲁⲛ ⲁⲩⲱ ϥⲛⲁⲩ ⲉⲧⲡⲉ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲡⲕⲁϩ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲛ̄
ⲕⲉϩⲃⲏⲩⲉ ⲧⲏⲣⲟⲩ ⲉⲛⲧⲟϥ‵ ⲁⲛ ⲡⲉ ⲛⲉⲧⲙ̄
ⲙⲁⲩ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲑⲉ ϩⲣⲁⲓ̈ ϩⲛ̄ ⲧⲙⲉ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲁⲕ
ⲛⲁⲩ ⲉⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉ ⲡⲙⲁ ⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲁⲕⲯⲱ
ⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ · ⲁⲕⲛⲁ[ⲩ] ⲁⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲁⲕ‵
ⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⸗ⲁⲕ⸗ⲛ[ⲁⲩ ⲁ]ⲡⲭ̄ⲥ̄ ⲁⲕⲯⲱⲡⲉ
ⲛ̄ⲭ̄ⲥ̄ ⲁⲕⲛⲁⲩ ⲁ[ⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ ⲕ]ⲛⲁⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲉⲓ
ⲱⲧ’ ⲇⲓⲁ ⲧⲟⲩⲧⲟ [ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲁ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ] ⲙⲉⲛ ⲕⲛⲁⲩ
ⲁϩⲱⲃ ⲛⲓⲙ · ⲁⲩⲱ [ⲕⲛⲁⲩ ⲉⲣⲟⲕ]’ ⲁⲛ ⲟⲩⲁⲁⲕ’
ⲕⲛⲁⲩ ⲇⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲕ’ ⲙ̄[ⲡⲙⲁ ⲉⲧⲙ̄]⸗ⲙ⸗ⲁⲩ ⲡⲉⲧ
ⲕⲛⲁⲩ ⲅⲁⲣ’ ⲉⲣⲟϥ’ ⲉⲕⲛⲁ⸗ⲯ⸗[ⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙ]⸗ⲟϥ⸗
ⲧⲡⲓⲥⲧⲓⲥ ⲭⲓ ⲧⲁⲅⲁⲡⲏ’ ⲥ+ ⸗ⲙ⸗[ⲛ̄ ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲛⲁⲯ]

44 It is impossible for anyone to see the everlasting reality and not become like it.

The Truth is not realized like truth in the world:

Those who see the sun do not become the sun;

those who see the sky, the earth, or anything that exists, do not become what they see.

But when you see something in this other space,

you become it.

If you know the Breath, you are the Breath.

If you know the Christ, you become the Christ.

If you see the Father, you are the Father.

[ⲭⲓ] ⲁⲭⲛ̄ ⲧⲡⲓⲥⲧⲓⲥ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲛⲁⲩ + ⲁⲭⲛ̄
ⲁⲅⲁⲡⲏ ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲭⲉⲕⲁⲁⲥ ⲙⲉⲛ ⲉⲛⲁⲭⲓ
ⲧⲛ̄ⲣ̄ⲡⲓⲥⲧⲉⲩⲉ ⲯⲓⲛⲁ ⲇⲉ ⲛⲁⲙⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲛ̄ⲧ ⲉⲡⲉⲓ
ⲉⲣⲯⲁⲟⲩⲁ + ϩⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲁⲅⲁⲡⲏ ⲁⲛ ⲙⲛ̄ⲧⲉϥ ⲱ
ⲫⲉⲗⲉⲓⲁ ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲉⲛⲧⲁϥⲧⲁⲁϥ' ⲡⲉⲛⲧⲁϩⲭⲓ
ⲡⲭⲟⲉⲓⲥ ⲁⲛ ⲟⲛ ⲛ̄ϩⲉⲃⲣⲁⲓⲟⲥ ⲉⲧⲓ ⲛ̄ⲁⲡⲟ
ⲥⲧⲟⲗⲟⲥ ⲉⲧϩⲓⲧⲛ̄ⲛⲉϩⲏ ⲧⲉⲉⲓϩⲉ ⲛⲉⲩⲙⲟⲩ
ⲧⲉ ⲭⲉ ⲓⲏ̄ⲥ̄ ⲡⲛⲁⲍⲱⲣⲁⲓⲟⲥ ⲙⲉⲥⲥⲓⲁⲥ ⲉⲧⲉ
ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲡⲉ ⲓⲏ̄ⲥ̄ ⲡⲛⲁⲍⲱⲣⲁⲓⲟⲥ ⲡⲉⲭ̄ⲥ̄ ⲡϩⲁⲉ
ⲣ̄ⲣⲁⲛ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲉⲭ̄ⲥ̄ ⲡⲯⲟⲣⲡ' ⲡⲉ ⲓ̄ⲥ̄ ⲡⲉⲧϩⲛ̄
ⲧⲙⲏⲧⲉ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲛⲁⲍⲁⲣⲏⲛⲟⲥ ⲙⲉⲥⲥⲓⲁⲥ'
ⲟⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲁϥ' ⲥⲏⲙⲁⲥⲓⲁ ⲥⲛ̄ⲧⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲉⲭⲣ̄ⲥ̄
ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲉⲧⲯⲏⲩ ⲓ̄ⲥ̄ ⲙ̄ⲙⲛ̄ⲧϩⲉⲃⲣⲁⲓⲟⲥ ⲡⲉ
ⲡⲥⲱⲧⲉ ⲛⲁⲍⲁⲣⲁ ⲧⲉ ⲧⲁⲗⲏⲑⲓⲁ ⲡⲛⲁ
ⲍⲁⲣⲏⲛⲟⲥ ⳾ⲉ ⲧⲉ ⲧⲁⲗⲏⲑⲓⲁ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲭⲥ̄
ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲩⲯⲓⲧϥ' ⲡⲛⲁⲍⲁⲣⲏⲛⲟⲥ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲓ̄ⲥ̄
ⲛⲉ ⲛⲧⲁⲩⲯⲓⲧⲟⲩ ⲡⲙⲁⲣⲅⲁⲣⲓⲧⲏⲥ ⲉⲩⲯⲁ̄
ⲛⲟⲭϥ' ⲉⲡⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲉⲡⲃⲟⲣⲃⲟⲣⲟⲛ ⲯⲁϥⲯⲱ
ⲡⲉ ⲯⲁϥⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲁⲛ ⲉϥⲯⲏⲥ ⲛ̄ϩⲟⲩⲟ

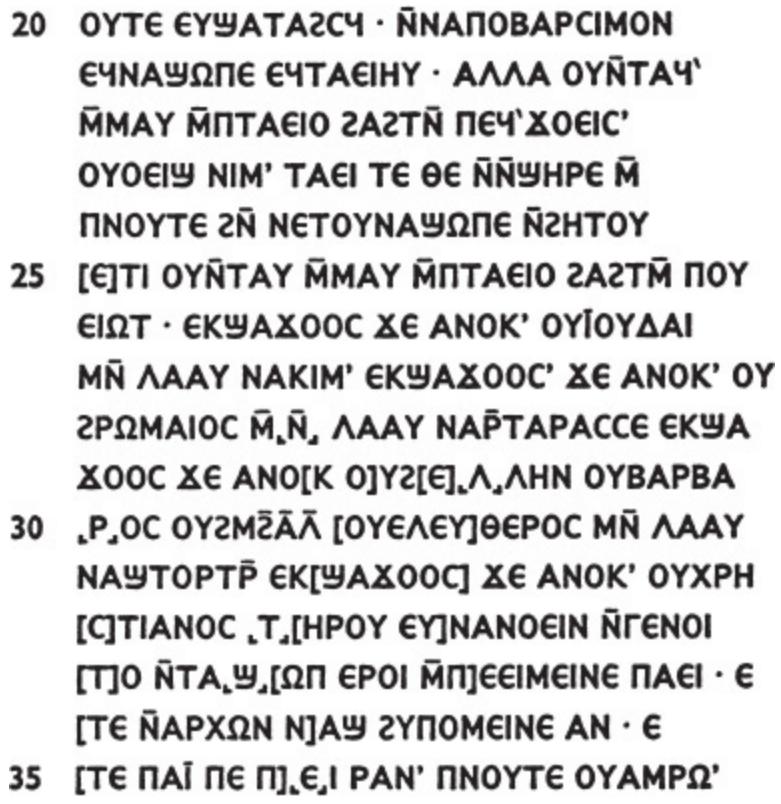
[PAGE 64, PLATE 110]

In this Temple Space you become all things,
and you see yourself no more;
and in that All-Other you become all things, and never cease to be yourself.

45 Faith [*pistis*] is receiving, and love [*agapē*] is giving.
None can receive without faith,
and none can give without love.
We believe, and are capable of receiving;
we give so as to experience love.
Whoever gives without love experiences nothing of interest.

46 Whoever does not receive the Teacher is still a Hebrew.

47 The apostles before us called him
"Yeshua of Nazareth, the Messiah."
Yeshua first, Messiah last, and Nazareth in between.
Messiah can have two meanings:
"The anointed one"; and "the one who gives limits."
In Hebrew, *Yeshua* means "freedom," and *Nazara* means "truth."
Thus the one from Nazareth is the truth, the liberator,
and the giver of limits.


20 ⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲩⲯⲁⲧⲁϩⲥϥ · ⲛ̄ⲛⲁⲡⲟⲃⲁⲣⲥⲓⲙⲟⲛ
ⲉϥⲛⲁⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲉϥⲧⲁⲉⲓⲏⲩ · ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲁϥ‘
ⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲙ̄ⲡⲧⲁⲉⲓⲟ ϩⲁϩⲧⲛ̄ ⲡⲉϥ‘ⲭⲟⲉⲓⲥ’
ⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲯ ⲛⲓⲙ’ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲑⲉ ⲛ̄ⲛ̄ⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲙ̄
ⲡⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ ϩⲛ̄ ⲛⲉⲧⲟⲩⲛⲁⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ϩⲏⲧⲟⲩ
25 [ⲉ]ⲧⲓ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲩ ⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲙ̄ⲡⲧⲁⲉⲓⲟ ϩⲁϩⲧⲙ̄ ⲡⲟⲩ
ⲉⲓⲱⲧ · ⲉⲕⲯⲁⲭⲟⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲁⲛⲟⲕ’ ⲟⲩⲓⲟⲩⲇⲁⲓ
ⲙⲛ̄ ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲛⲁⲕⲓⲙ’ ⲉⲕⲯⲁⲭⲟⲟⲥ’ ⲭⲉ ⲁⲛⲟⲕ’ ⲟⲩ
ϩⲣⲱⲙⲁⲓⲟⲥ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄, ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲛⲁⲣ̄ⲧⲁⲣⲁⲥⲥⲉ ⲉⲕⲯⲁ
ⲭⲟⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲁⲛⲟ[ⲕ ⲟ]ⲩϩ[ⲉ]ⲛ̄ⲗ̄ⲗ̄ⲏⲛ ⲟⲩⲃⲁⲣⲃⲁ
30 ⲛ̄ⲣ̄ⲟⲥ ⲟⲩϩⲙⲥ̄ⲁ̄ⲗ̄ [ⲟⲩⲉⲗⲉⲩ]ⲑⲉⲣⲟⲥ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲗⲁⲁⲩ
ⲛⲁⲯⲧⲟⲣⲧⲣ̄ ⲉⲕ[ⲯⲁⲭⲟⲟⲥ] ⲭⲉ ⲁⲛⲟⲕ’ ⲟⲩⲭⲣⲏ
[ⲥ]ⲧⲓⲁⲛⲟⲥ ⲛ̄ⲧ̄ⲣ̄[ⲏⲣⲟⲩ ⲉⲩ]ⲛⲁⲛⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲛ̄ⲅⲉⲛⲟⲓ
[ⲧ]ⲟ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲛ̄ⲯ̄ⲣ̄[ⲱⲡ ⲉⲣⲟⲓ ⲙ̄ⲡ]ⲉⲉⲓⲙⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ · ⲉ
[ⲧⲉ ⲛ̄ⲁⲣⲭⲱⲛ ⲛ]ⲁⲯ ϩⲩⲡⲟⲙⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲁⲛ · ⲉ
35 [ⲧⲉ ⲡⲁⲓ̈ ⲡⲉ ⲡ]ⲛ̄ⲉ̄ⲓ ⲣⲁⲛ’ ⲡⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲟⲩⲁⲙⲣⲱ’

48 A pearl thrown into the mud does not lose its value, and anointing it with oil will not increase its value;

in the eyes of its owner,

its value remains unchanged.

So it is with the sons of God; wherever they are, they are just as precious to their Father.

49 If you say, “I am a Jew,” no one will be amazed; if you say, “I am a Roman,” no one will be startled; if you say, “I am a Greek, a barbarian, a slave,” it will trouble no one. But if you say, “I am a Christian,” all will tremble.

Is it possible to bear this name,

when spiritual powers are afraid of it?

50 Humanity is the food of God;

people offer human or animal sacrifices,

but those to whom they sacrifice are not gods.

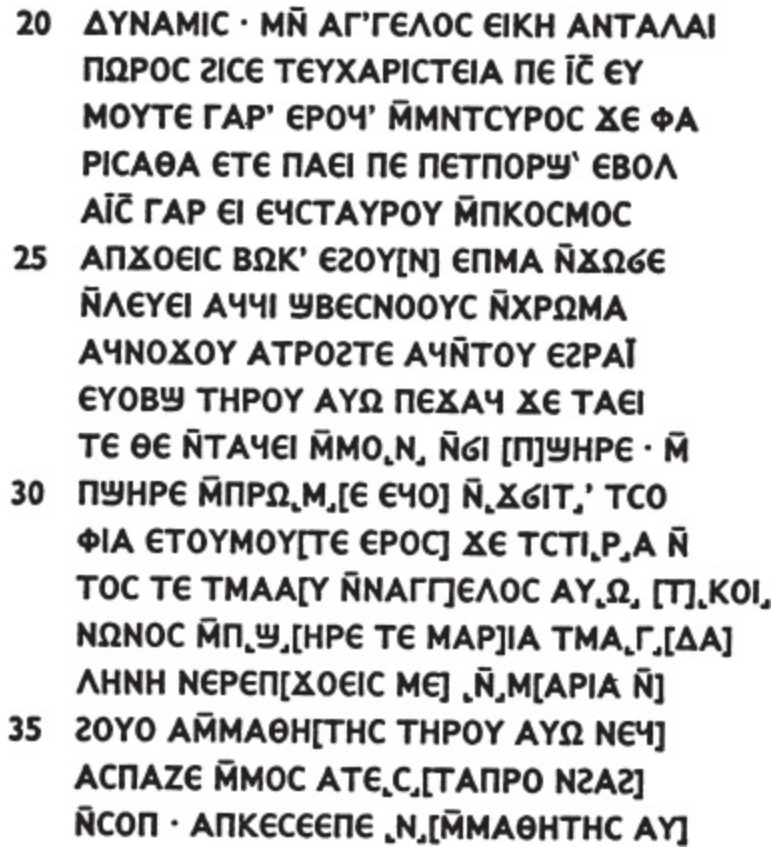
ⲘⲈ ⲠⲈ ⲆⲒⲀ ⲦⲞⲨⲦⲞ ⲥ[ⲉⲯⲱⲱⲧ ⲙ̄]ⲡⲣⲱ[ⲙⲉ
ⲛⲁϥ · ϩⲁ ⲧⲉϩⲏ ⲉⲙⲡⲁⲧⲟ[ⲩ]ⲯⲱⲱⲧ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱ
ⲙⲉ ⲛⲉⲩⲯⲱⲱⲧ · ⲛ̄ϩⲛ̄ⲑⲏⲣⲓⲟⲛ ⲛⲉϩⲛ̄ⲛⲟⲩ
ⲧⲉ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲁⲛ ⲛⲉ ⲛⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲯⲱⲱⲧ · ⲛⲁⲩ
ⲛ̄ⲥⲕⲉⲩⲟⲥ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁⲃⲁϭⲏⲉⲓⲛ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲛ̄ⲥⲕⲉⲩⲟⲥ
ⲃ̄ⲃⲗϫⲉ ⲯⲁⲩⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲓⲧⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲱϩⲧ ·
ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲛ̄ⲥⲕⲉⲩⲟⲥ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁⲃⲁϭⲏⲉⲓⲛ ⲉⲩⲯⲁ
ⲟⲩⲱϭⲡ · ⲡⲁⲗⲓⲛ ⲯⲁⲩⲧⲁⲙⲓⲟⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲩ
ⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲛ̄ⲥⲕⲉⲩⲟⲥ
ⲇⲉ ⲃ̄ⲃⲗ̄ϫⲉ ⲉⲩⲯⲁⲟⲩⲱϭⲡ · ⲯⲁⲩⲧⲁⲕⲟ
ⲛⲧⲁⲩⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲭⲱⲣⲓⲥ ⲛⲓⲧⲉ ⲟⲩⲉⲓⲱ
ⲉⲧⲕⲱⲧⲉ ϩⲁ ⲟⲩⲱⲛⲉ ⲛ̄ⲛⲟⲩⲧ ⲁⲧⲛ̄ ⲯⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲓⲗⲟⲥ
ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲉⲧⲙⲟⲟⲩⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲣⲟⲩⲕⲁⲁⲧ̀ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ
ⲁⲧϩⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲧ ⲟⲛ ⲉⲧϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲓⲙⲁ ⲡⲓⲙⲁ
ⲟⲩⲛ ϩⲣ̄ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲯⲟⲟⲡ · ⲯⲁⲩⲛ̄ ϩⲁϩ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟ
ⲟⲩⲉ · ⲉⲃⲟⲗ᾽ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲙⲁⲩⲡⲣⲟⲕⲟⲡⲧⲉ ⲉ
ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲙ̄ⲙⲁ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲣⲉⲣⲟⲩϩⲉ ⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲉⲣⲟ̀
ⲟⲩ ⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲟⲩⲛⲁⲩ ⲉⲡⲟⲗⲓⲥ ⲟⲩⲧⲉ
ⲕⲱⲙⲏ ⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲕⲧⲓⲥⲓⲥ ⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲫⲩⲥⲓⲥ ⲙⲛ̄

[PAGE 65, PLATE 111]

51 Glass and clay vessels are made with the help of fire.
Glass vessels can be restored, because they are shaped by breath.
But clay vessels are destroyed when they are broken,
for they were born without breath.

52 A donkey hitched to a mill wheel can travel a hundred miles, but when you untie him, he is still in the same place. There are people who walk a great deal, and never get anywhere.
When evening falls, there is nothing to be seen on the horizon—no village, no creature, no higher power, no angel to be seen.
Have these people suffered in vain?

53 The work of Yeshua is to render grace [*eukharistia*];
In Syriac, he is called “the one who is spread out,”
for Yeshua came, and the world opened in the four directions of the cross.


20 ΔΥΝΑΜΙC · MN̄ AГ'ГЄΛOC ЄIKH ANTAΛAI
ΠΩPOC ƨICЄ TЄYXAPICTЄIA ΠЄ ĪC̄ ЄY
MOYTЄ ГAP' ЄPOЧ' M̄MNTCYPOC ⲬЄ ΦA
PICAΘA ЄTЄ ΠAЄI ΠЄ ΠЄTΠOPⲪ` ЄBOΛ
AĪC̄ ГAP ЄI ЄЧCTAYPOY M̄ΠKOCMOC
25 AΠⲬOЄIC BⲰK' ЄƨOY[N] ЄΠMA ÑⲬⲰϬЄ
ÑΛЄYЄI AЧЧI ⲪBЄCNOOYC ÑXPΩMA
AЧNOⲬOY ATPOƨTЄ AЧÑTOY ЄƨPAĪ
ЄYOBⲪ THPOY AYΩ ΠЄⲬAЧ ⲬЄ TAЄI
TЄ ΘЄ ÑTAЧЄI M̄MO.N, ÑϬI [Π]ⲪHPЄ · M̄
30 ΠⲪHPЄ M̄ΠPⲰ.M,[Є ЄЧO] Ñ.ⲬϬIT,' TCO
ΦIA ЄTOYMOY[TЄ ЄPOC] ⲬЄ TCTI.P,A Ñ
TOC TЄ TMAA[Y ÑNAГГ]ЄΛOC AY.Ⲱ, [T].KOI,
NⲰNOC M̄Π.Ⲫ,[HPЄ TЄ MAP]IA TMA.Г,[ΔA]
ΛHNH NЄPЄΠ[ⲬOЄIC MЄ] .Ñ,M[APIA Ñ]
35 ƨOYO AM̄MAΘH[THC THPOY AYΩ NЄЧ]
ACΠAZЄ M̄MOC ATЄ.C,[TAΠPO NƨAƨ]
ÑCOΠ · AΠKЄCЄЄΠЄ .N,[M̄MAΘHTHC AY]

54 The Teacher went to Levi's dye works;
he took seventy-two colors [*kroma*],
threw them into the vat,
and when he took them out, they were white.
He said: "This is how the Son of Man has come,
like a dyer."

55 The Wisdom [*Sophia*] thought to be sterile [*steira*] is the mother of angels.
The companion [*koinonos*] of the Son is Miriam of Magdala.
The Teacher loved her more than all the disciples;
he often kissed her on the mouth.
When the disciples saw how he loved Miriam, they asked him:

[NAY] ⲁⲉⲣⲟⲩⲏ [ⲉϥⲙⲉ ⲙⲁⲣⲓ]ⲁ ⲡⲉϫⲁⲩ ⲛⲁϥ ϫⲉ
[ⲉⲧ]ⲃⲉ ⲟⲩ ⲕⲙⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲥ ⲡⲁⲣⲁⲣⲟⲛ ⲧⲏⲣⲛ̄ ⲁϥ̀
ⲟⲩⲱϣⲃ̄ ⲛ̄ⲅⲓ ⲡⲥⲱⲧⲏⲣ ⲡⲉϫⲁϥ ⲛⲁⲩ ⲡⲉ
ϫⲁϥ ⲛⲁⲩ ϫⲉ ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲟⲩ ⲧⲙⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲱⲧⲛ̄ ⲁⲛ'
ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲥϩⲉ ⲟⲩⲃⲗⲗⲉ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲁ ⲉϥⲛⲁⲩ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ
ⲉⲩϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲁⲕⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲥⲛⲁⲩ ⲥⲉϣⲟⲃⲉ ⲉⲛⲟⲩ
ⲉⲣⲏⲩ ⲁⲛ ϩⲟⲧⲁⲛ ⲉⲣϣⲁⲡⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲉⲓ' ⲧⲟⲧⲉ
ⲡⲉⲧⲛⲁⲃⲟⲗ' ϥⲛⲁⲛⲁⲩ ⲉⲡⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲁⲩⲱ
ⲡⲉⲧⲟ ⲃ̄ⲃ̄ⲗⲗⲉ ⲉϥⲛⲁⲫⲱ ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲁⲕⲉ ⲡⲉ
ϫⲉ ⲡϫⲟⲉⲓⲥ ϫⲉ ⲟⲩⲙⲁⲕⲁⲣⲓⲟⲥ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲉⲧ'ϣⲟ
ⲟⲛ ϩⲁ ⲧⲉϩⲏ ⲉⲙ'ⲡⲁⲧⲉϥ'ϣⲱⲡⲉ ⲡⲉⲧϣⲟ
ⲟⲛ' ⲅⲁⲣ ⲁϥϣⲱⲡⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ϥⲛⲁϣⲱⲡⲉ ⲡϫⲓ
ⲥⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ϥⲟⲩⲟⲛϩ ⲁⲛ' ⲉⲃⲟⲗ' ⲁⲗⲗⲁ
ϥϣⲟⲟⲛ̀ ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲉⲑⲏⲡ' ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ϥⲟ ⲛ̄
ϫⲟⲉⲓⲥ ⲁⲛ'ⲑⲏⲣⲓⲟⲛ ⲉⲧϫⲟⲟⲣ ⲉⲣⲟϥ ⲉⲧⲛⲉ
ⲁⲩ ⲕⲁⲧⲁ ⲡⲉⲧⲟⲩⲟⲛϩ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ' ⲙⲛ̄ ⲡⲉⲑⲏⲡ'
ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ + ⲛⲁⲩ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲟⲩⲛ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲉⲣϣⲁ
ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲇⲉ ⲡⲱⲣϫ' ⲉⲣⲟⲟⲩ ϣⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩⲟⲩⲧ'
ⲛ̄ⲛⲟⲩⲉⲣⲏⲩ ⲛ̄ⲥⲉⲡⲱⲩϩⲥ ⲛ̄ⲛⲟⲩⲉⲣⲏⲩ

[PAGE 66, PLATE 112]

“Why do you love her more than us?”

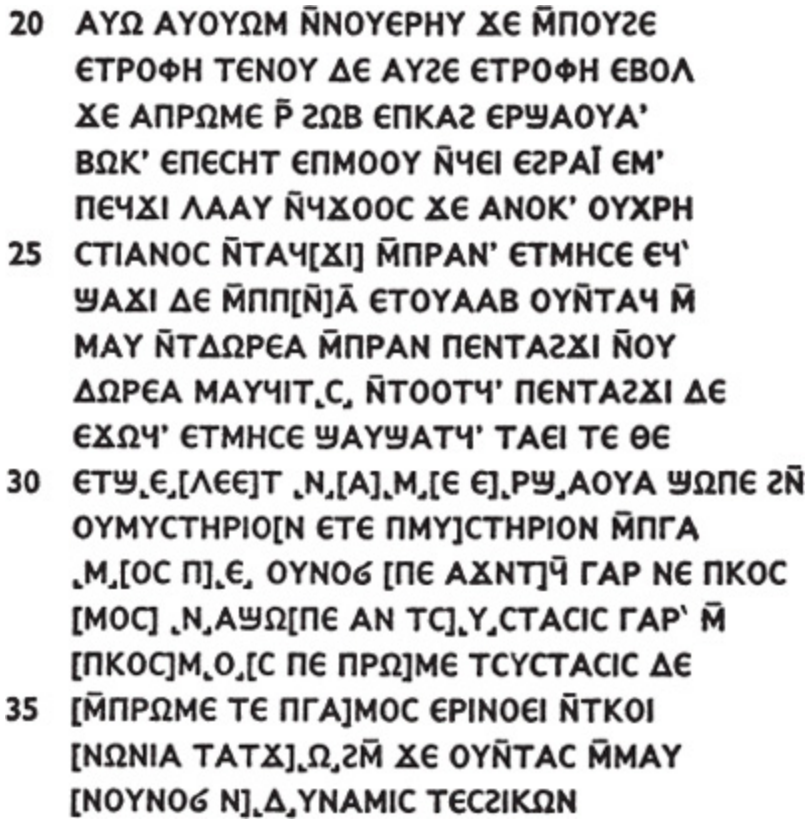
The Teacher answered:

“How can it be that I do not love you as much as I love her?”

56 When a blind man and one who sees
are both in the dark, there is no difference between them;
but when they both come into the light, one sees it,
and the other remains in darkness.

57 The Teacher said, “Blessed are those who are before existing; for those who are were, and will be.”

58 The superiority of human beings is not apparent, it is a secret; this is why they can dominate animals who are bigger and stronger than they in appearance, for it is they who allow the animals to survive. If humans abandon the animals, they bite and kill each other.
They eat each other because they lack food.
But now that humans cultivate the earth,
they find food.


20 AYΩ AYOYΩM ⲚNOYЄPHY ⲬЄ ⲘПOYⲤЄ
ЄTPOΦH TЄNOY ΔЄ AYⲤЄ ЄTPOΦH ЄBOΛ
ⲬЄ AПPΩMЄ Ⲣ ⲤΩB ЄПKAⲤ ЄPⲪAOYA'
BΩK' ЄПЄCHT ЄПMOOY ⲚⲭЄI ЄⲤPAÏ ЄM'
ПЄⲭI ΛAAY ⲚⲭⲬOOC ⲬЄ ANOK' OYXPH
25 CTIANOC ⲚTAⲭ[ⲬI] ⲘПPAN' ЄTMHCЄ Єⲭ
ⲪAⲬI ΔЄ ⲘПП[Ⲛ]Ⲁ ЄTOYAAB OYⲚTAⲭ Ⲙ
MAY ⲚTΔΩPЄA ⲘПPAN ПЄNTAⲤⲬI ⲚOY
ΔΩPЄA MAYⲭIT.C. ⲚTOOTⲭ' ПЄNTAⲤⲬI ΔЄ
ЄⲬΩⲭ' ЄTMHCЄ ⲪAYⲪATⲭ' TAЄI TЄ ΘЄ
30 ЄTⲪ.Є.[ΛЄЄ]T .N.[A].M.[Є Є].PⲪ.AOYA ⲪΩПЄ ⲤⲚ
OYMYCTHPIO[N ЄTЄ ПMY]CTHPION ⲘПГA
.M.[OC П].Є. OYNOϭ [ПЄ AⲬNT]Ⲭ ГAP NЄ ПKOC
[MOC] .N.AⲪΩ[ПЄ AN TC].Y.CTACIC ГAP' Ⲙ
[ПKOC]M.O.[C ПЄ ПPΩ]MЄ TCYCTACIC ΔЄ
35 [ⲘПPΩMЄ TЄ ПГA]MOC ЄPINOЄI ⲚTKOI
[NΩNIA TATⲬ].Ω.ⲤⲘ ⲬЄ OYⲚTAC ⲘMAY
[NOYNOϭ N].Δ.YNAMIC TЄCⲤIKΩN

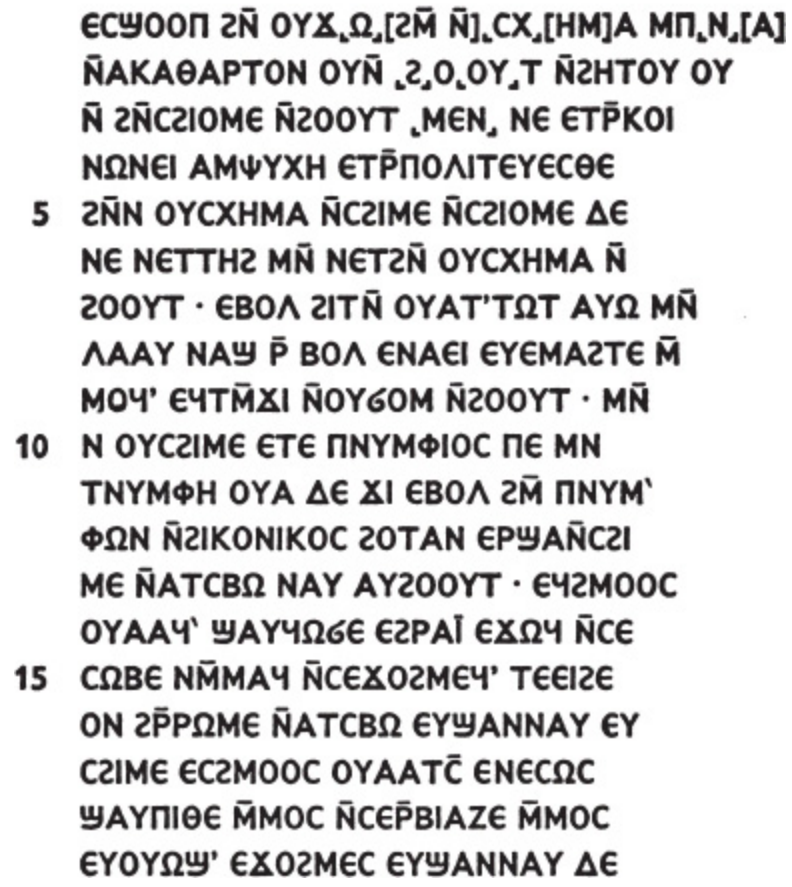
59 If someone goes down into the water and emerges without receiving anything,
and says: “I am a Christian,” they usurp the Name.
But if they receive the Breath, they receive the grace of the Name.
When someone receives a gift [*dorea*] it is not taken from them.
But if someone takes it for themselves, it will be taken from them.

60 This is how it is with those united in marriage.
The mystery which unites two beings is great;
without it, the world would not exist.
What gives substance to the world is *Anthropos*.
What gives substance to *Anthropos*
is an intimate and enduring relation [*gamos*]
Seek the experience of the pure embrace [*koinonia*];
it has great power;
contemplate the Presence in this impermanent body.

61 Some of the unclean spirits are masculine, others are feminine.

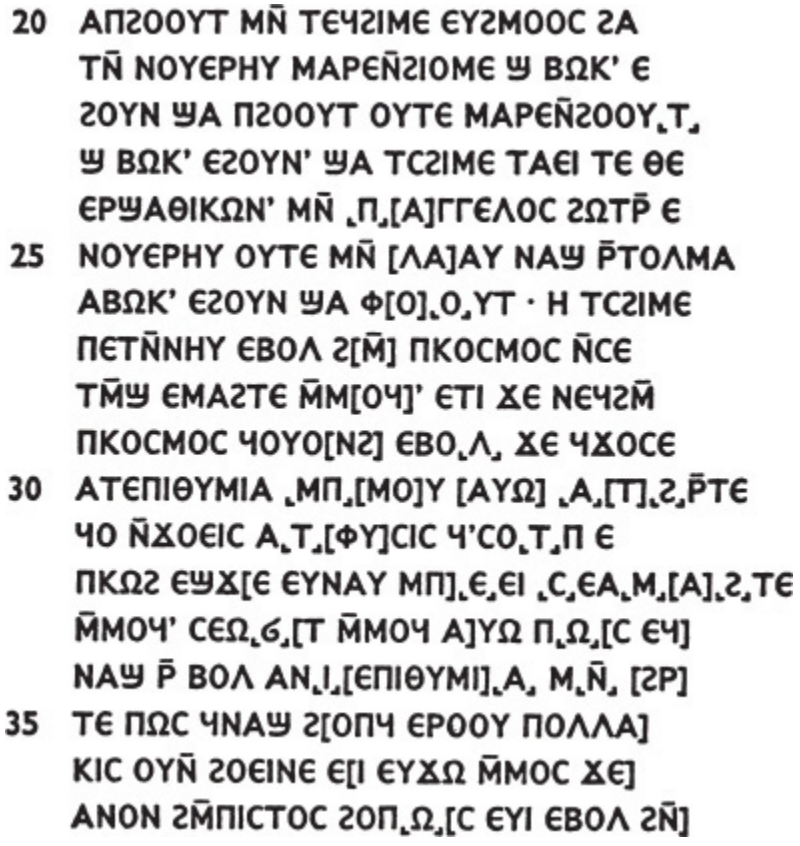
The masculine ones unite with
souls who inhabit a female form;
the feminine ones mate with
souls who inhabit a male form.
None can be free with respect to these forms unless they receive
a power which is both masculine and feminine.

[Page 67, Plate 113]



[PAGE 67, PLATE 113]

This is what happens in the bridal chamber
when man and woman become wed.
When immature women see a man sitting alone, they go to him, flirt with him, and distract him.
Likewise, when immature men see a pretty woman sitting alone,
they hunger for her, seduce her, and she lets herself be taken.
But if they see a man and a woman seated together,
the women do not chase after the man,
and the men do not chase after the woman.
When the image of God in us is joined to the angel,
no one dares to molest a man or a woman.



Whoever is free of the world

can no longer be made into a slave there.
They have risen above attraction and repulsion.
They are master of their nature, free of envy.
If someone sees such a person, they seize them and hold them.
How can one be free of the powers
of attraction and repulsion?
How can they then escape them?
Often there are those who come and say: “We are believers.”
They imagine themselves capable of escaping demons and unclean spirits.
If they had the Holy Breath in them,
no unclean spirits would adhere to them.

[Page 68, Plate 114]

[ⲘⲠ]ⲚⲀ ⲚⲀ[ⲔⲀⲐⲀⲢⲦⲞⲚ] ϩⲓ ⲇⲀⲓⲘⲞⲚⲓⲞⲚ·
ⲚⲈⲨⲚⲦⲀⲨ ⲅⲀⲢ ⲙ̄ⲘⲀ[Ⲩ] ⲘⲠⲚⲀ ⲈⲦⲞⲨⲀⲀⲂ
ⲚⲈⲘⲚ ⲠⲚⲀ ⲛ̄ⲚⲀⲔⲀⲐⲀⲢⲦⲞⲚ ⲚⲀⲢⲔⲞⲖⲖⲀ
ⲈⲢⲞⲞⲨ ⲘⲚⲢ ϩⲞⲦⲈ ϩⲎⲦⲀ ⲚⲦⲤⲀⲢⲬ ⲞⲨⲇⲈ
ⲘⲚⲘⲈⲢⲒⲦⲀ ⲈⲔⲪⲀⲢ ϩⲞⲦⲈ ϩⲎⲦⲀ ⲤⲚⲀⲢ ⲬⲞ
ⲈⲒⲤ ⲈⲢⲞⲔ· ⲈⲔⲪⲀⲚⲘⲈⲢⲒⲦⲀ ⲤⲚⲀⲞⲘⲔ· ⲚⲤⲞⲄⲔ
Ⲏ ⲚⲤⲨⲪⲰⲠⲈ ϩⲘ ⲠⲈⲈⲒⲔⲞⲤⲘⲞⲤ Ⲏ ϩⲚ ⲦⲀⲚⲀ
ⲤⲦⲀⲤⲒⲤ Ⲏ ϩⲚ ⲚⲦⲞⲠⲞⲤ ⲈⲦϩⲚ ⲦⲘⲎⲦⲈ
ⲘⲎ ⲅⲈⲚⲞⲒⲦⲞ ⲚⲤⲈϩⲈ ⲈⲢⲞⲈⲒ ⲚϩⲎⲦⲞⲨ ⲠⲈ
ⲈⲒⲔⲞⲤⲘⲞⲤ ⲞⲨⲘ̄ ⲠⲈⲦⲚⲀⲚⲞⲨⲤ ⲚϩⲎⲦⲤ·
ⲞⲨⲘ̄ ⲠⲈⲐⲞⲞⲨ ⲚⲈⲤⲠⲈⲦⲚⲀⲚⲞⲨⲞⲨ ⲘⲠⲈ
ⲦⲚⲀⲚⲞⲨⲞⲨ ⲀⲚ ⲚⲈ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲚⲈⲤⲠⲈⲐⲞⲞⲨ ϩⲘ̄
ⲠⲈⲐⲞⲞⲨ ⲀⲚ ⲚⲈ ⲞⲨⲚ̄ ⲠⲈⲐⲞⲞⲨ ⲇⲈ ⲘⲚⲚ̄
ⲤⲀ ⲠⲈⲈⲒⲔⲞⲤⲘⲞⲤ ⲈϩⲘ̄ⲠⲈⲐⲞⲞⲨ ⲚⲀⲘⲈ ⲚⲈ
ⲦⲈⲦⲞⲨⲘⲞⲨⲦⲈ ⲈⲢⲞⲤ ⲬⲈ ⲦⲘⲈⲤⲞⲦⲎⲤ ⲚⲦⲞⲤ
ⲠⲈ ⲠⲘⲞⲨ ϩⲰⲤ ⲈⲚⲨⲞⲞⲠ ϩⲘ̄ ⲠⲈⲈⲒⲔⲞⲤ
ⲘⲞⲤ ⲪⲪⲈ ⲈⲢⲞⲚ ⲈⲬⲠⲞ ⲚⲀⲚ ⲚⲦⲀⲚⲀⲤⲦⲀ
ⲤⲒⲤ ⲬⲈⲔⲀⲀⲤ ⲈⲚⲪⲀⲔⲀⲀⲔⲚ ⲀϩⲎⲨ ⲚⲦⲤⲀⲢⲬ
ⲈⲨⲚⲀϩⲈ ⲈⲢⲞⲚ ϩⲚ̄ ⲦⲀⲚⲀⲠⲀⲨⲤⲒⲤ ⲚⲦⲚⲦⲘ̄

[PAGE 68, PLATE 114]

62 Do not fear the flesh nor be enamored of it.
If you fear it, it will rule you.
If you love it, it will paralyze you and devour you.
63 One is either of the world, or one is resurrected [*anastasis*],
or one is in the intermediate world.
God forbid that I be found there!
In this world there is good and there is evil.
What is good is not all good,
and what is evil is not all evil.
But beyond this world, there is something that is really evil;
it is the intermediate world, the world of the dead.
While we are in this world
it would be right to attain resurrection,
so that, free of the flesh, we know repose [*anapausis*],
and do not become wanderers in the intermediate world.
Many get lost on the way.
It is good to awaken from the world going astray there.

20 ⲙⲟⲟⲩⲉ ϩⲛ̄ ⲧⲙⲉⲥⲟⲧⲏⲥ ϩⲁϩ ⲅⲁⲣ' ⲥⲉ̄ⲡⲗⲁ
ⲛⲉⲥⲑⲉ ϩⲛ̄ ⲧϩⲓⲏ ⲛⲁⲛⲟⲩⲥ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲉⲉⲓ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ
ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ ϩⲁ ⲧⲉϩⲏ ⲉⲙⲡⲁⲧⲉⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ
ⲣ̄ ⲛⲟⲃⲉ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ ϩⲟⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲙⲉⲛ ⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲥⲉⲟⲩⲱⲩ
ⲁⲛ ⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲅⲟ.ⲙ. .ⲙ̄.ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ϩⲛ̄ⲕⲟⲟⲩⲉ ⲇⲉ
25 ⲉⲩⲩⲁⲛⲟⲩⲱⲩ [ⲙ].ⲙ.ⲛ̄ ϩⲏⲩ ⲩⲟⲟⲡ' ⲛⲁⲩ ⲍⲉ
ⲙ̄ⲡⲟⲩⲉⲓⲣⲉ ⲉ.ⲧ.[ⲟⲩⲟ]ⲩⲱⲩ ⲅⲁⲣ‘ ⲭⲉⲓⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟ
ⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲣⲉⲭⲣ̄ ⲛⲟⲃⲉ [ⲡ]ⲧⲙ̄ⲟⲩⲱⲩ ⲇⲉ ⲧⲇⲓ
ⲕⲁⲓⲟⲥⲩⲛⲏ ⲛⲁϩ[ⲱ]ⲡ' ⲉⲣⲟⲟⲩ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲥⲛⲁⲩ
ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲟⲩ.ⲱ.ⲩ ⲁ.ⲛ. [ⲙ]ⲛ̄ ⲡⲉⲓⲣⲉ ⲁⲛ · ⲟⲩⲁⲡⲟ
30 ⲥⲧⲟⲗ.ⲓⲕ.[ⲟ]ⲥ [ϩ].ⲛ̄. [ⲟⲩ].ⲟ.ⲡ.ⲧ.ⲁⲥⲓⲁ ⲁⲭⲛⲁⲩ ⲁϩⲟ
ⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲉⲩⲟ.ⲧⲡ. [ϩ]ⲛ̄ .ⲟ.ⲩⲏⲉⲓ ⲛ̄ⲕⲱϩⲧ ⲁⲩ
ⲱ .ⲉ.[ⲩ].ⲙ.ⲏⲣ ϩⲛ̄ [ⲟⲩⲏⲉⲓ] ⲛ̄ⲕⲱϩⲧ ⲉⲩⲛⲏⲭ
[ⲉⲩⲏⲉ]ⲓ̈ ⲛ̄ⲕⲱϩⲧ [ⲉⲩⲭⲱ ⲭⲟ]ⲟⲩ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ϩⲛ̄
[ⲕⲱ].ϩ.ⲧ [.....] .ⲁ.ⲩⲱ ⲡⲉⲭⲁⲩ ⲛⲁⲩ
35 [ⲭⲉ.....ⲙⲛ̄ ⲅ].ⲟ.ⲙ' ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲁⲛⲟⲩϩⲙ̄
[ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ.... ⲕⲁⲧⲁ] .ⲙ̄.ⲡⲟⲩⲟⲩⲱⲩ ⲁⲩⲭⲓ
[ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲟⲩ].ⲕ.ⲟⲗⲁⲥⲓⲥ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ

64 There are some who neither want nor are able to do evil; others want to, but do not. But it is what they want that makes them wicked, and leads them astray, even if they do nothing. Righteousness is lacking in those who want nothing, as in those who do evil.

65 In a vision, the disciple of an apostle
saw several people shut in a house
on fire, and they were attached to it.
“Throw water on the fire,” they begged.
They were told that it was impossible to save them.
The outcome of their actions was death.
This is also known as the outer darkness.

66 The soul [*psyche*] and the spirit [*pneuma*] are born of water and of fire.
It is with water, fire, and light
that the son of the bridal chamber comes into being.
the fire is then an anointing, the fire is then a light.
I do not speak of that fire without form, but of that fire

whose form is white:
a clear light which bestows beauty.

[PAGE 69, PLATE 115]

ЄРОЧ ⲍЄ ПКАКЄ ЄТ[ϩIПCANBO]ⲗ, ⲍЄ Ч[..]
ЄВОΛ ϩÑ ОУМООУ ⲗМÑ, О,ⲩ,ⲕѠϩТ ÑТАТѰⲗУХ,[Н]
МÑ ППÑĀ ШѠПЄ ЄВОΛ [ϩÑ] ОУМООУ МÑ
ОУКѠϩТ · МÑN ОУОЄIN ÑТАПѰНРЄ’ М̄
ПNУМФѠN ПКѠϩТ’ ПЄ ПХРIСМА ПОУО
ЄIN ПЄ ПКѠϩТ’ ЄЄIѰАⲍЄ АN АПЄЄIКѠϩТ
ЄТЄ МÑТАЧ’ МОРФН АΛΛА ПКЄОУА ЄТЄЧ
МОРФН ОУАВѰ ЄТО ÑОУОЄIN ЄNЄСѠЧ
АУѠ ЄТ† ÑТМÑТСА ТАΛНѲЄIА М̄ПЄСЄI
ЄПКОСМОС ЄСКАК АϩНУ АΛΛА ÑТАСЄI ϩÑ
ÑТУПОС МÑ ÑϩIКѠN ЧNАⲍIТ̄С АN’ ÑКЄРН
ТЄ ОУÑ ОУⲍПО ÑКЄСОП · ШООП МÑN ОУ
ϩIКѠN ÑⲍПО ÑКЄСОП’ ШШЄ АΛНѲѠС
АТРОУⲍПООУ ÑКЄСОП · ϩIТÑ ТϩIКѠN АѰ
ТЄ ТАNАСТАСIС АУѠ ѲIКѠN ϩIТÑ ѲIКѠN
ШШЄ ЄТРЄСТѠОУN ПNУМФѠN МÑ Ѳ
КѠN ϩIТÑ ѲIКѠN ШШЄ ЄТРОУЄI ЄϩОУN
ЄТАΛНѲЄIА ЄТЄ ТАЄI ТЄ ТАПОКАТАСТАСIС
ШШЄ АNЄТⲍПО АN М̄МАТЄ М̄ПРАN’ М̄

[PAGE 69, PLATE 115]

67 Truth did not come into the world naked, but veiled with images and archetypes [typos]; otherwise it cannot be received; there is a rebirth through the image of rebirth. One must truly be reborn from this image; this is resurrection.

In passing through the image, the bridegroom is led into the truth
which is the renewal of all things in their integrity [*apocatastasis*].
This is appropriate for those who not only know
the names of Father, Son, and Spirit,
but have integrated them in themselves.
Those who have not integrated these names within themselves
will have their names taken away.
The name of Christian is welcomed with anointing,
in the fullness and energy of the cross,
which the apostles call the union of opposites;
then one is not just Christian, one is the Christ.

ⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ · ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ
ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲁⲩⲭⲡⲟⲟⲩ ⲛⲁⲕ ⲥⲱⲟⲩ ⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲟⲩⲁ ⲭⲡ[ⲟ]
ⲟⲩ ⲛⲁⲩ' ⲡⲕⲉⲣⲁⲛ ⲥⲉⲛⲁⲩ[ⲓ]ⲧⲩ' ⲛ̄ⲧⲟⲟⲧⲩ ·
ⲟⲩⲁ ⲇⲉ ⲭⲓ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲥⲙ̄ ⸗ⲡⲭ⸗ⲣⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲉ⸗ⲓ⸗
ⲛ̄ⲧⲇⲩⲛⲁⲙⲓⲥ · ⲙ̄ⲡⲥ⸗ⲫ⸗[ⲟⲥ ⲉ]ⲧ⸗ⲁ⸗[ⲥ]ⲛⲉⲛⲁⲡⲟⲥⲧⲟ
ⲗⲟⲥ ⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲥ ⲭ[ⲉ ⲧⲟ]⸗ⲩⲛⲁ⸗ⲙ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲧⲉⲥⲃⲟⲩ⸗ⲣ⸗
ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲟⲩⲕⲉⲧⲓ ⲟ⸗ⲩ⸗[ⲭⲣⲏⲥⲧⲓ]ⲁⲛⲟⲥ ⲡⲉ ⲁⲗⲗ⸗ⲁ⸗
ⲟⲩⲭⲣ̄ⲥ̄ ⲡⲉ ⲁⲡⲭⲟⲉ[ⲓⲥ ⲣ̄]ⲥⲱⲃ ⲛⲓⲙ · ⲥⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩ
ⲙⲩⲥⲧⲏⲣⲓⲟⲛ ⲟⲩⲃⲁ[ⲡⲧ]ⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲭⲣⲓⲥ
ⲙⲁ ⲙⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩⲉⲩⲭⲁ[ⲣⲓⲥⲧⲓ]⸗ⲁ⸗ ⲙ⸗ⲛ̄⸗ⲛ ⲟⲩⲥⲱⲧⲉ
ⲙⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩⲛⲩⲙ⸗ⲫ⸗ⲱⲛ [ⲡⲭⲟ]⸗ⲉⲓⲥ⸗ [ⲡⲉⲭ]ⲁⲩ
ⲭⲉ ⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲧⲣⲁⲉ⸗ⲓ⸗[ⲣⲉ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁ ⲡⲥⲁ ⲙ̄ⲡⲓⲧ]ⲛ̄ ⲛ̄
ⲑⲉ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁ ⲡⲥⲁ ⸗ⲛ⸗[ⲧⲡⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁ ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛ̄]⸗ⲃ⸗ⲟⲗ
ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁ ⲡ⸗ⲥ⸗[ⲁ ⲛ̄ⲥⲟⲩⲛ ⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲧⲣⲁⲥⲱⲧ]
ⲣⲟⲩ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲁ ⲉⲧ⸗ⲙ⸗[ⲙⲁⲩ ⲁⲩⲟⲩⲱⲛⲥ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲙ̄ⲡⲁ]
ⲉⲓ ⲙⲁ ⲥⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲥⲛ̄ⲧⲩ[ⲡⲟⲥ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲥⲛ̄ⲑⲓⲕⲱⲛ]
ⲛⲉⲧⲭⲱ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲥ ⲭ⸗ⲉ⸗ [.....]
ⲟⲩⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲉⲓ ⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛ̄ⲧⲡ⸗ⲉ⸗ [.... ⲉⲩⲡⲗⲁ]
ⲛⲁⲥⲑⲉ ⲡⲉⲧⲟⲩⲟⲛⲉⲥ ⸗ⲅ⸗[ⲁⲣ ⲛⲧⲉⲉⲓⲙⲉ]

68 The Teacher performed all his works mysteriously:

immersing us in water [*baptisma*],

anointing us with oil [*khrisma*],

making us capable of acts of grace [*eukharistia*].

He freed us and brought us into the bridal chamber [*numphon*].

69 The Teacher said: “I have come to make the lower realities like the higher realities, and the outer realities like the inner realities. I have come to unite them in this Temple Space, where they reveal themselves through images and symbols.”

Those who say that there is someone in the sky are mistaken, for He who has appeared has come from the depths, and He who owns the hidden things is beyond all the opposites.

It is right to say that the inner and the outer are one;

what appears to be outside the outer does not exist;

it is the outer darkness.

[ⲓ]ⲛⲉ ⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲡⲉ[ⲉ]ⲧⲟ[ⲩ]ⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲣⲟϥ· ϫⲉ
ⲡⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲁ ⲙ̄[ⲡ]ⲛⲁⲧ̄ⲛ̄ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲉⲧⲉ ⲡⲉⲑⲏⲡ·
ⲯⲟⲟⲡ · ⲛⲁϥ ⲡⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲡⲉ ⲉⲧⲛ̄ⲧⲡⲉ ⲙ̄
ⲙⲟϥ ⲛⲁⲛⲟⲩⲥ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲛ̄ⲥⲉϫⲟⲟⲥ ϫⲉ ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛ
ϩⲟⲩⲛ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛⲃⲟⲗ· ⲙⲛ̄ ⲡⲉⲧⲛ̄
ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛⲃⲟⲗ ⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛⲃⲟⲗ· ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲡⲁⲓ̈ ⲁⲡϫⲟ
ⲉⲓⲥ ⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲁⲡⲧⲁⲕⲟ ϫⲉ ⲡⲕⲁⲕⲉ ⲉⲧϩⲓ ⲡⲥⲁ
ⲃⲟⲗ· ⲙⲛ̄ ⲅⲉ ⲯⲟⲟⲡ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉϥⲃⲁⲗ· ⲡⲉϫⲁϥ·
ϫⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓⲱⲧ ⲉⲧϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲉⲑⲏⲡ· ⲡⲉϫⲁϥ ϫⲉ
ⲃⲱⲕ· ⲉϩⲟⲩⲛ ⲉⲡⲉⲕⲧⲁⲙⲉⲓⲟⲛ ⲛ̄ⲅⲯⲧⲁⲙ·
ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲕ·ⲣⲟ ⲉⲣⲱⲕ· ⲛ̄ⲅⲯⲗⲏⲗ· ⲁⲡⲉⲕ·ⲉⲓⲱⲧ·
ⲉⲧϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲉⲑⲏⲡ· ⲉⲧⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲉⲧϩⲓ ⲥⲁ̄
ϩⲟⲩⲛ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲧⲏⲣⲟⲩ ⲡⲉⲧϩⲓ ⲥⲁ ⲛϩⲟⲩⲛ
ⲇⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲧⲏⲣⲟⲩ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲡⲗⲏⲣⲱⲙⲁ ⲙ̄
ⲙⲛ̄ⲛ̄ⲥⲱϥ· ⲙⲛ̄ ⲅⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉϥⲥⲁ ⲛϩⲟⲩⲛ ⲡⲁ
ⲉⲓ ⲡⲉ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲯⲁϫⲉ ⲉⲣⲟϥ· ϫⲉ ⲡⲉⲧⲙ̄ ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛ
ⲧⲡⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲅⲁ ⲧⲉϩⲏ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉϫⲥ̄ ⲁϩⲟⲉⲓⲛⲉ
ⲉⲓ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ· ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲧⲱⲛ· ⲟⲩⲕⲉⲧⲓ ⲙ̄ⲡⲟⲩⲯ·
ⲃⲱⲕ· ⲉϩⲟⲩⲛ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲁⲩⲃⲱⲕ· ⲉⲧⲱⲛ ⲟⲩⲕⲉⲧⲓ

[PAGE 70, PLATE 116]

The Teacher said: “My Father lives in secret.”

He has said: “Enter into your chamber, close the door,

and pray to your Father who is there in secret.”[42]

This means: in your innermost being.

That which is inside, in the secret of all, is fullness [*pleroma*].

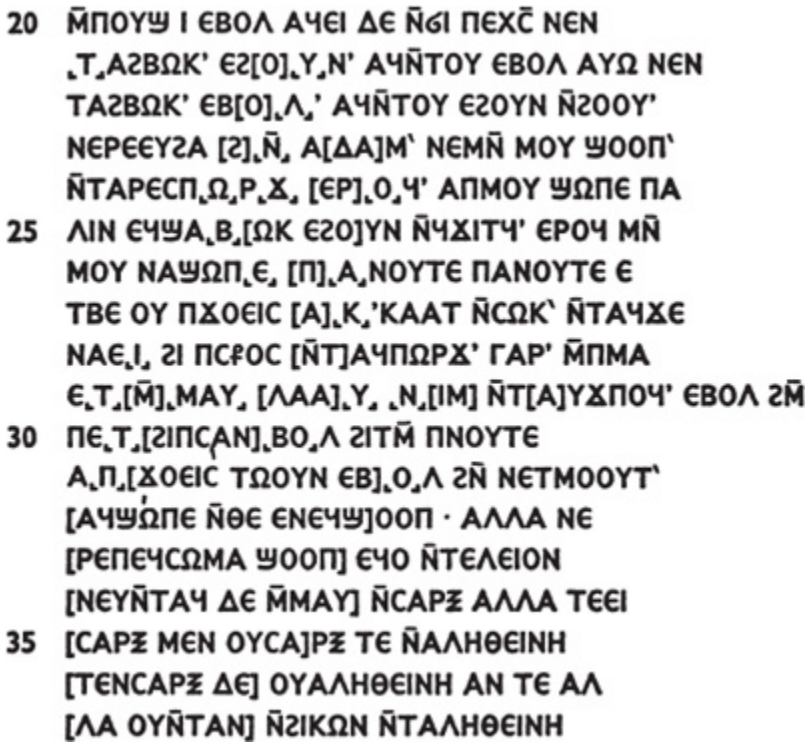
Beyond it is nothing, it contains all.

70 Before Christ, several came forth.

They could no longer return to whence they came,

but neither could they leave the place they entered. Christ came. Those who had come in, he brought out;

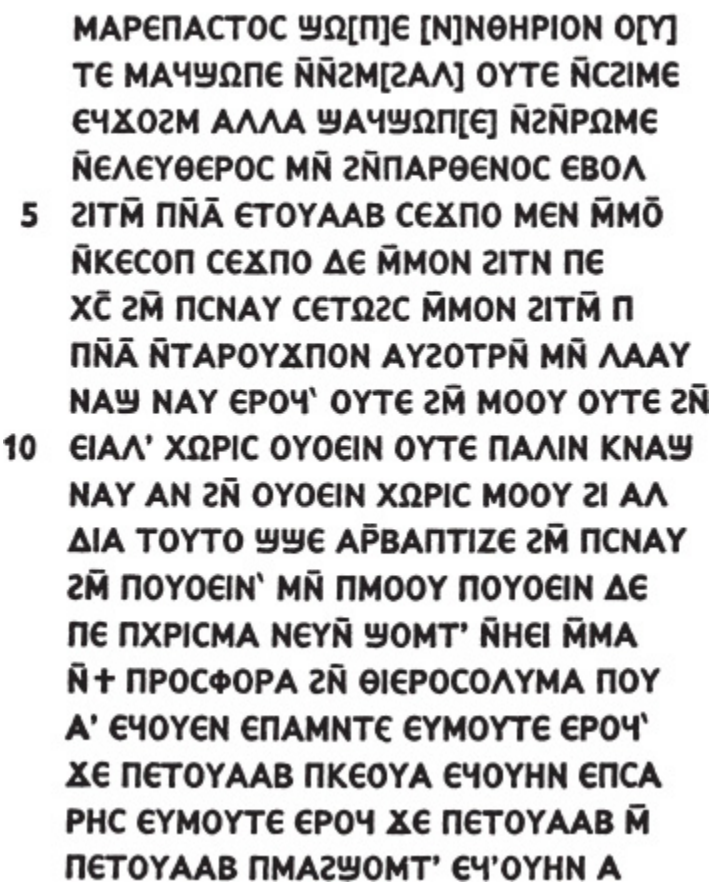
and those who had gone out, he brought in.



71 When Eve was in Adam, there was no death; when she was separated from him, death came. If she enters back into him, and he accepts her, there will be no more death.

72 “My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?”
The Teacher said these words on the cross,
for he had gone to the place of separation, so as to reunite
all that had been separated in God.
The Teacher rose beyond death.
He became what he was before the separation.
His body was whole,
He had a body, but it was the true body;
ours is transient,
an image of our true body.

[Page 71, Plate 117]



73 The bridal chamber

is not for animals, nor for slaves,

nor for the impure;

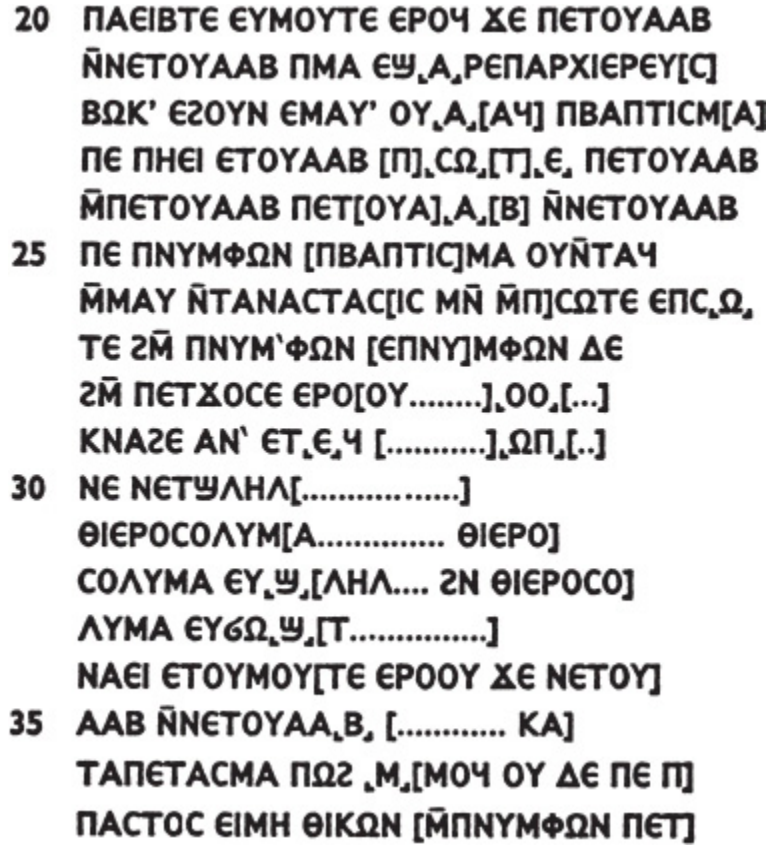
it is for beings who are free, simple, and silent.

74 It is through the Breath that we come into being, but we are reborn by the Christ two by two. In his Breath, we experience a new embrace; we are no longer in duality, but in unity.

75 None can see themselves in water or in a mirror unless there is light; none can see themselves in light unless there is a mirror or water to reflect them.

This is why we must be immersed [*baptizai*] in water and light;

the light is in the oil of anointment [*khrisma*].



76 There were three places of worship in Jerusalem: One was open to the west and was called the Holy; another opened to the south and was called the Holy of holiness; and the third was open to the east and was called the holy of holies, where only the high priest could enter.

Immersion in water and light is the Holy [baptism];

to be free is the Holy of holiness [atonement];

and the holy of holies is the bridal chamber [*numphon*], or communion.

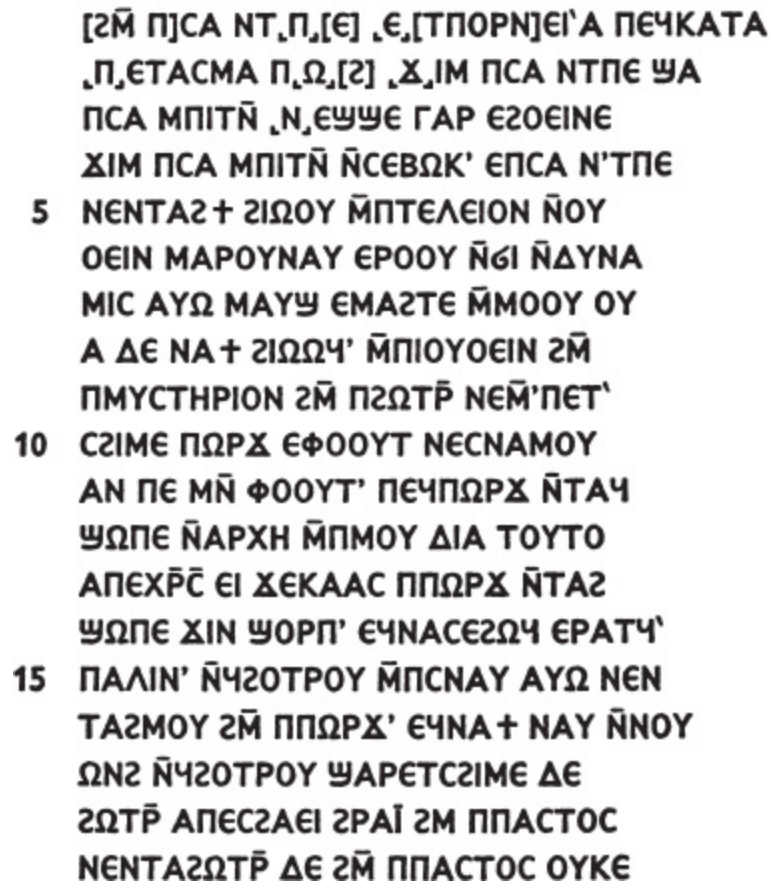
Trust and consciousness in the embrace are exalted above all.

Those who truly pray to Jerusalem

are to be found only in the holy of holies . . .

the bridal chamber.

[Page 72, Plate 118]



[PAGE 72, PLATE 118]

What is the bridal chamber,
if not the place of trust and consciousness in the embrace?
It is an icon of Union,
beyond all forms of possession;
here is where the veil is torn from top to bottom;
here is where some arise and awaken.

77 The powers can do nothing against those who are clothed in light;
they cannot see them.
All will be clothed in light
when they enter into the mystery of the sacred embrace.

78 If woman had not been separated from man, she would not die with man.
Her separation was at the origin of death.
Christ comes again to heal this wound,
to rediscover the lost unity,
to enliven those who kill themselves in separation,
reviving them in union.

ⲧⲓ ⲥⲉⲛⲁⲡⲱⲣⲭ’ ⲇⲓⲁ ⲧⲟⲩⲧⲟ ⲁⲉⲩⲥⲁ
ⲡⲱⲣⲭ ⲁⲁⲇⲁⲙ ⲭⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲥⲥⲱⲧⲣ̄ ⲉⲣⲟϥ‘
ⲁⲛ ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲡⲁ.ⲥ.[ⲧⲟ]ⲥ ⲧⲯⲩⲭⲏ ⲛ̄ⲁⲇⲁⲙ’ ⲛ̄
ⲧⲁⲥⲯⲱⲡⲉ [ⲉⲃ]ⲟⲗ ⲥⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩⲛⲓϥⲉ ⲡⲉⲥ
ⲥⲱⲧⲣ̄ ⲡⲉ ⲡ[ⲡⲛ̄].ⲁ̄. .ⲡ.[ⲉ]ⲛ’ⲧⲁⲩⲧⲁⲁϥ ⲛⲁϥ‘
ⲡⲉ ⲧⲉϥⲙⲁⲁ[ⲩ] .ⲁⲩ.[ⲱ ⲙⲛ̄] ⲧⲉϥ’ⲯⲩⲭⲏ ⲁⲩ+
ⲛⲁϥ’ ⲛ̄ⲛⲟ.ⲩ.[ⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲥⲙ̄] .ⲡ.ⲉⲥⲙⲁ ⲉⲡⲉⲓ ⲛ̄
.ⲧ.ⲁⲣⲉϥ’ⲥⲱ.ⲧⲣ. [ⲡⲉⲭⲁϥ] ⲛ̄ⲥⲛ̄ⲯⲁⲭⲉ ⲉⲩⲭⲟ
ⲥⲉ ⲁⲛⲇⲩⲛ[ⲁⲙⲓⲥ ⲁ]ⲩⲣ̄ⲃⲁⲥⲕⲁⲛⲉ ⲉⲣⲟϥ
[ⲉⲩⲡⲟ].ⲣⲭ. [ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲙ̄ⲡⲥ]ⲱⲧⲣ̄ ⲙ̄ⲡⲛⲉⲩⲙⲁ
[ⲧⲓⲕⲟⲥ ⲡ].ⲁ.[ⲭⲛ̄ ⲧⲕⲁ].ⲕⲓⲁ.ⲧⲉⲑⲏⲡ’ ⲁⲩ
[..... ⲗ].ⲁ.ⲉⲓⲅⲉ ⲛ̄ⲅⲓ ⲡⲉ
[.....].ⲥ.ⲛⲁⲩ ⲟⲩⲁⲁⲩ
[..... ⲙ̄ⲡⲡⲁ]ⲥⲧⲟⲥ ⲯⲓⲛⲁ
[ⲛⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲉⲩⲛⲁⲥⲟⲧⲣ]ⲟⲩ ⲁⲓⲥ̄ ⲅⲱⲗⲡ‘
[ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲥⲓ ⲙⲏⲣ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲓⲟ]ⲣⲇⲁⲛⲏⲥ ⲡⲡⲗⲏ
[ⲣⲱⲙⲁ ⲛ̄ⲧⲙⲛ̄ⲧⲣ̄].ⲣ.ⲟ ⲛⲙ̄ⲡⲏⲩⲉ ⲡⲉ̄
[ⲧⲁⲥⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲥ]ⲁ ⲧⲉⲥⲏ ⲙ̄ⲡⲧⲏⲣϥ ⲡⲁ’

79 Man and woman unite in the bridal chamber, and those who have known this sacred embrace will never be separated. Eve separated from Adam because she did not unite with him in the bridal chamber.

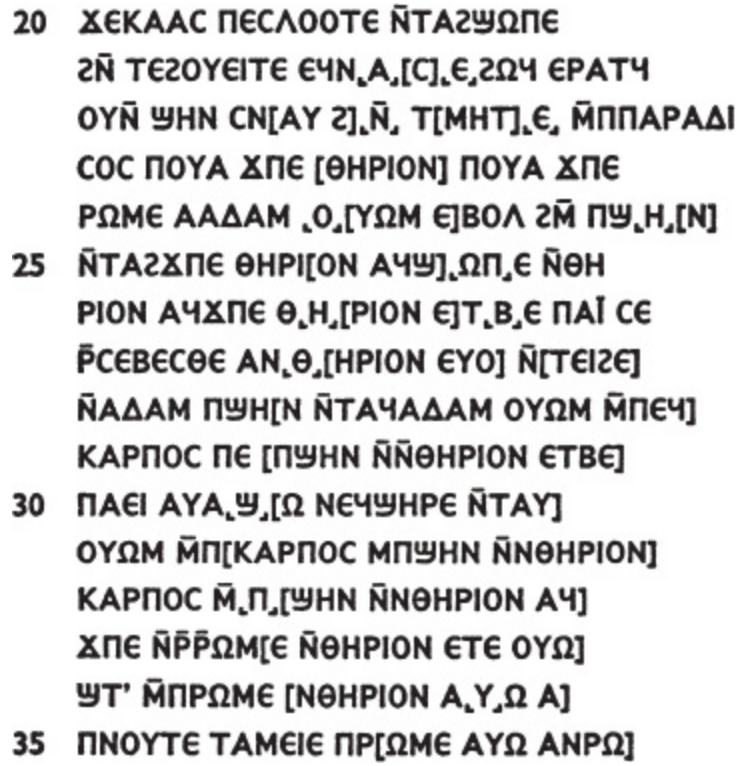
80 Adam’s soul is animated by the Breath;
it came to him from his mother.
When his soul and his spirit were reunited,
he spoke words that the powers cannot understand.
They were jealous of him, because they were incapable of
this spiritual union which has no hidden violence.

81 On the banks of the Jordan, Yeshua manifested
the Presence of a realm that existed before all things.

ⲁⲓⲛ ⲁⲩϫⲡⲟϥ’ ⲡ[ⲁⲗⲓⲛ ⲁⲩϫⲡ]ⲟϥ ⲛ̄ⲯⲏ.ⲣ.[ⲉ]
ⲡⲁⲗⲓⲛ ⲁⲩⲧⲟⲥⲥϥ .ⲡ.[ⲁⲗⲓⲛ] ⲁⲩⲥⲟⲧϥ̄ ⲡⲁ
ⲗⲓⲛ ⲁϥⲥⲱⲧⲉ ⲉⲯϫⲉ .ⲯ.ⲯⲉ ⲉϫⲱ ⲛ̄ⲟⲩ
ⲙⲩⲥⲧⲏⲣⲓⲟⲛ ⲁⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ ⲙ̄ⲡⲧⲏⲣϥ’ ⲥⲱⲧⲣ̄
5 ⲁⲧ’ⲡⲁⲣⲑⲉⲛⲟⲥ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲥⲉⲓ ⲁⲡⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲁⲩⲱ
ⲁⲩⲕⲱⲧ’ ⲣ̄ ⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲉⲣⲟϥ ⲙ̄ⲫⲟⲟⲩ ⲉⲧⲙ̄
ⲙⲁⲩ ⲁϥⲃⲱⲗⲡ’ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲙ̄ⲡⲛⲟⲃ ⲙ̄ⲡⲁⲥⲧⲟⲥ
ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲡⲉϥⲥⲱⲙⲁ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁϥⲯⲱⲡⲉ
ⲙ̄ⲫⲟⲟⲩ ⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲁϥⲉⲓ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲥⲙ ⲡⲡⲁ
10 ⲥⲧⲟⲥ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲛⲧⲁⲥⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ
ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲛⲩⲙⲫⲓⲟⲥ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲧⲛⲩⲙⲫⲏ ⲧⲁ
ⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲑⲉ ⲁⲓ̄ⲥ̄ ⲧⲉⲥⲟ ⲙ̄ⲡⲧⲏⲣϥ‵ ⲉⲣⲁⲧϥ‵
ⲥⲣⲁⲓ̈ ⲛ̄ⲥⲏⲧϥ‵ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲥⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲛⲁⲉⲓ ⲁⲩⲱ
ⲯⲯⲉ ⲉⲧⲣⲉⲡⲟⲩⲁ ⲡⲟⲩⲁ ⲛⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲑⲏⲧⲏⲥ
15 ⲙⲟⲟⲯⲉ ⲉⲥⲟⲩⲛ ⲉⲧⲉϥ’ⲁⲛⲁⲡⲁⲩⲥⲓⲥ
ⲁⲁⲇⲁⲙ ⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲥⲛ̄ ⲡⲁⲣⲑⲉⲛⲟⲥ
ⲥⲛ̄ⲧⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲁ.ⲩ.ⲱ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ‵
ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲁⲥ ⲙ̄ⲡⲁⲣⲑⲉⲛⲟⲥ ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ
ⲁⲩϫⲡⲉ ⲡⲉϫ̄ⲥ̄ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲥⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲡⲁⲣⲑⲉⲛⲟ[ⲥ]

In this new generation he manifests as the Son,
then he is anointed.
A free man who was a liberator.

82 Is it permitted to speak what is hidden?
The Father of all that is united with the Silence
of woman, and he illumined it.
He manifested in the bridal chamber;
his body was born on that day when he was witness to the Union,
fruit of the merging of the Lover and the Beloved.
This is how Yeshua grounds his disciples in repose.
He is the harmony in all.



83 Adam was born of two virgins; the breath and the earth.
The Logos is born of silence,

to witness that the origin of humanity
was not simply a fall.

84 There are two trees in the middle of the garden [*paradeisos*]: One engenders animals, the other engenders humans.
Adam ate from the tree that engenders animals,
and became animal.
It is good to revere animals,
for they are like the first human.
The tree from which Adam ate was the tree of animals,
and it bore many fruits.
There is no lack of animal-humans,
they are many, and they revere each other.
In the beginning, God created humans;
then humans created gods.

[Page 74, Plate 120]

ⲙⲉ ⲧⲁⲙⲉ.ⲓ.[ⲉ] ⲡ[ⲛ].ⲟⲩ.[ⲧ]ⲉ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲑⲉ ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲟⲥ
ⲙⲟⲥ ⲉⲛⲣⲱ[ⲙⲉ] .ⲧ.ⲁⲙⲓⲉ ⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲥⲉⲟⲩ
ⲱⲩⲧ ⲛ̄ⲛ[ⲟ]ⲩⲧⲁⲙⲓⲟ ⲛⲉⲩⲩⲉ ⲉⲧⲣⲉⲛ̄ⲛⲟⲩ
ⲧⲉ ⲟⲩⲱⲩⲧ' ⲛ̄ⲣ̄ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲉⲥⲩⲟⲟⲡ` ⲙ̄
ⲙⲟⲥ ⲛ̄ⲑⲓ ⲧⲁⲗⲏⲑⲉⲓⲁ ⲛ̄ⲛ̄ϩⲃⲏⲩⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱ
ⲙⲉ ⲩⲁⲩⲩⲱⲡⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲛ̄ ⲧⲉϥ'ⲇⲩⲛⲁⲙⲓⲥ
ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲥⲉⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲟⲩ ⲭⲉ ⲛ̄ⲇⲩ
ⲛⲁⲙⲓⲥ ⲛⲉϥϩⲃⲏⲩⲉ ⲛⲉ ⲛⲉϥ'ⲩⲏⲣⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲩ
ⲩⲱⲡⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲁⲛⲁⲡⲁⲩⲥⲓⲥ ⲉⲧⲃⲉ
ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲉϥⲇⲩⲛⲁⲙⲓⲥ ⲣ̄ⲡⲟⲗⲓⲧⲉⲩⲉⲥⲑⲉ
ϩⲣⲁⲓ ϩⲛ̄ ⲛⲉϥϩⲃⲏⲩⲉ ⲉⲧⲁⲛⲁⲡⲁⲩⲥⲓⲥ ⲇⲉ
ⲟⲩⲟⲛϩ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲣⲁⲓ ϩⲛ̄ ⲛ̄ⲩⲏⲣⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ`
ⲕⲛⲁϩⲉ ⲉⲡⲁⲉⲓ · ⲉϥⲭⲱⲧⲉ ⲩⲁ ϩⲣⲁⲓ ⲉⲑⲓⲕⲱ̄
ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲛ̄ϩⲓⲕⲟⲛⲓⲕⲟⲥ

[PAGE 74, PLATE 120]

85 This is the way of the world: Humans create gods
and worship their creations;
now their creations may revere them,
and gods worship humans.

86 The works of humans come from their power; this is why they are called energies [*dunamis*]. Their children are born from their repose [*anapausis*];
their power is manifested in their works,
and their repose in their children.
This is an image—humans produce their works with effort, and their children in repose.

15 ЄЧЄІРЄ ЙNЄЧ2ВНУЄ ЄВОЛ 2Й ТЄЧ6ОМ
ЄВОЛ ΔЄ 2Й ΑΝΑΠΑΥϹΙϹ ЄЧⳊПО ЙNЄЧ'
ѰНРЄ 2М̄ ПЄЄІКОСМОС Ñ2М̄2ĀĀ̄ Р̄
2УПНРЄТЄІ ЙЄΛЄУΘЄРОС 2Й ТМЙ
ТЄРО NМ̄.П.НУЄ NЄΛЄУΘЄРОС NАР̄
20 ΔІАКОN[ЄІ] ЙЙ2М̄2ĀĀ̄ ЙЙѰНРЄ М̄
ПNУМФ[ΩN NА]Р̄ΔІАКОNЄІ ЙЙѰН
РЄ М̄ПГА[МОС Й]ѰНРЄ М̄ПNУМФΩN
.О.УРАN О[УА ПЄ Є]ТЄ ОУNТАУЧ` ТАNА
ПАУСІС Є[СМN N]ОУЄРНУ СЄР̄ ХРЄІА АN
25 [...]Р̄[.....] ТЄΘЄΩРЄІА М̄МАУ
[..... ΩΦЄΛ]НСІС 2Й2ОУО NЄ
[..... ΘЄΩР].Є.ІА 2Й NЄТ2Й П`
[.....]ЙNЄООУ ЙNЄ
[.....] М̄МООУ АN NЄ
30 [.... NТАПⳊС̄ В]ΩК` ЄПІТЙ ЄПМО
[ОУ ⳊЄ ЄЧNАⳊОКОУ] ЄВОЛ' ЄЧNАСОТЧ`
[ОУ ЙТАРОУⳊН]К' ЄВОЛ Й6І NЄЙṪА2
[ⳊОКОУ ЄВОЛ] 2М̄ ПЄЧРАN ПЄⳊАЧ ГАР
[ѰѰЄ ЄРОN] .Є.ЄNАⳊΩК ЄВОЛ ЙΔІК.А.[І]

87 In this world slaves serve those who are free; in the kingdom of heaven those who are free will serve slaves; those who are born in the bridal chamber are in repose. They need nothing else; contemplation suffices them.

88 In this contemplation they dwell among the bodies of glory.

89 Christ immerses them in water to purify them and leads them to their fulfillment in his Name. He said: “It is befitting to fulfill all justice.”[43]

[Page 75, Plate 121]

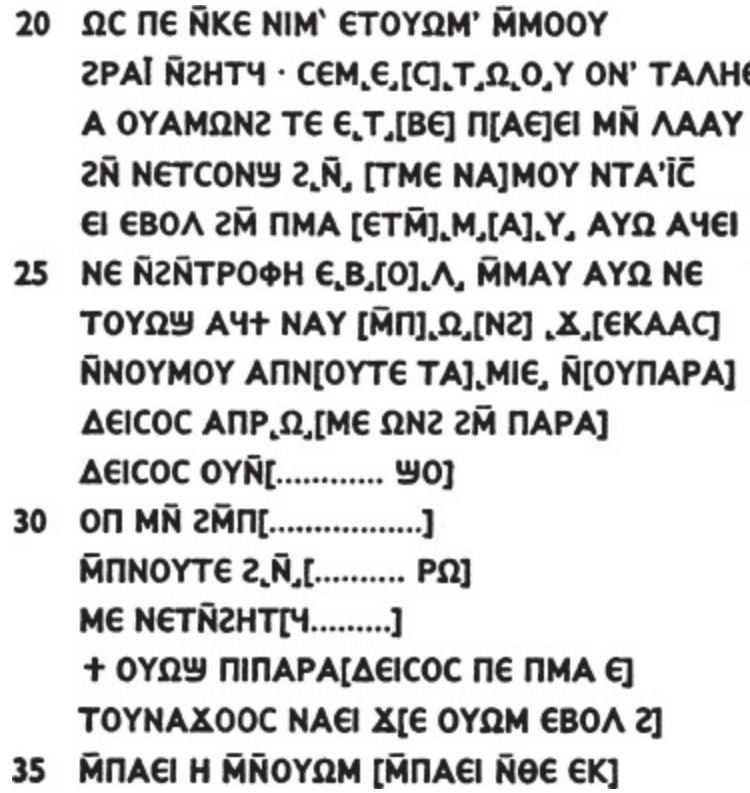
ⲟⲥⲩⲛⲏ ⲛⲓⲙ̀ ⲛⲉⲧ[ⲭ]ⲱ [ⲙ̄]ⲙ̣ⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲥⲉⲛⲁ
ⲙⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲯⲟⲣⲡ̀ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲥⲉ̣ⲛ̣[ⲁⲧ]ⲱⲟⲩⲛ ⲥⲉ
ⲣ̄ⲡⲗⲁⲛⲁⲥⲑⲉ ⲉⲩⲧⲙ̄ⲭⲓ ⲛ̄ⲯⲟⲣⲡ̀ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲛⲁ
ⲥⲧⲁⲥⲓⲥ ⲉⲩⲟⲛϩ ⲉⲩⲯⲁⲙⲟⲩ ⲥⲉⲛⲁⲭⲓ ⲗⲁ
ⲁⲩ ⲁⲛ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲑⲉ ⲟⲛ ⲉⲩⲭⲱ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲥ ⲉ
ⲡⲃⲁⲡⲧⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲉⲩⲭⲱ ⲙⲙⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲟⲩⲛⲟϭ
ⲡⲉ ⲡⲃⲁⲡⲧⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲭⲉ ⲉⲩⲯⲁⲭⲓⲧϥ̀ ⲥⲉⲛⲁ
ⲱⲛϩ ⲫⲓⲗⲓⲡⲡⲟⲥ ⲡⲁⲡⲟⲥⲧⲟⲗⲟⲥ ⲡⲉ
ⲭⲁϥ ⲭⲉ ⲓ̈ⲱⲥⲏⲫ̀ ⲡϩⲁⲙⲯⲉ ⲁϥⲧⲱϭⲉ ⲛ̄
ⲛⲟⲩⲡⲁⲣⲁⲇⲉⲓⲥⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲛⲉϥⲣ̄ ⲭⲣⲉⲓⲁ ⲛ̄ϩⲛ̄
ⲯⲉ ⲉϩⲟⲩⲛ̀ ⲉⲧⲉϥ̀ⲧⲉⲭⲛⲏ ⲛ̄ⲧⲟϥ ⲡⲉⲛ
ⲧⲁϩⲧⲁⲙⲓⲟ ⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲧⲁⲩⲣⲟⲥ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲛ̄ ⲛ̄
ⲯⲏⲛ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁϥⲧⲟϭⲟⲩ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲉϥϭⲣⲟϭ ⲛⲉϥ
ⲟⲩⲉ ⲁⲡⲉⲛⲧⲁϥⲧⲟϭϥ̀ ⲛⲉⲡⲉϥϭⲣⲟϭ ⲡⲉ
ⲓⲏ̄ⲥ̄ ⲡⲧⲱϭⲉ ⲇⲉ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲉⲥⲫⲟⲥ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲡⲯⲏ̄
ⲙ̄ⲡⲱⲛϩ ϩⲛ̄ ⲧⲙⲏⲧⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲡⲁⲣⲁⲇⲉⲓⲥⲟⲥ
ⲁⲩⲱ ⲧⲃⲉ ⲛ̄ⲭⲟⲉⲓⲧ̀ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲡⲉⲭⲣⲉⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲯⲱ
ⲡⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ̀ ⲛ̄ϩⲏⲧⲥ̄ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲓⲧⲟⲟⲧϥ̀ ⲁⲧⲁ
ⲛⲁⲥⲧⲁⲥⲓⲥ (ⲯⲱⲡⲉ) ⲡⲉⲉⲓⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ ⲟⲩⲁⲙⲕⲱ

[PAGE 75, PLATE 121]

90 Those who say that we first die, and then are resurrected, are wrong.
Whoever is not resurrected before death
knows nothing, and will die.
Thus those who have received baptism will live;
baptism is a great thing.

91 The apostle Philip relates that Joseph the carpenter
planted trees in his garden,
because he needed wood for his work.
The cross was made with the trees he planted,
and the fruit of his seed was hung from the wood that he had planted.
His seed was Yeshua, and the cross was the plant.

92 The tree of life lives in the middle of another garden; it is the olive tree from which the oil of anointment is drawn. Thanks to it, resurrection is possible.



93 This world is an eater of corpses.
Everything eaten here has the taste of hatred;
the truth is fed by that which is alive,
and those who feed on truth are alive.
Yeshua comes from that Space,
and he gives this food to those who desire it.
They will not die.

94 God planted trees in a garden.
Humans lived among these trees,
they were not yet divided when they were told:
“Eat from this tree, or do not eat from it.”

[Page 76, Plate 122]

ⲟⲩⲱϣ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲡ̣ⲙⲁ ⲉ̣ⲧⲛⲁⲟⲩⲱⲙ’ ⲛ̄ⲕⲉ ⲛⲓⲙ
ⲙⲙⲁⲩ ⲉⲩϣ̣.ⲟ̣[ⲟⲡ] ⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲛ̄ⲅⲓ ⲡϣⲏⲛ ⲛ̄ⲧ‘
ⲅⲛⲱⲥⲓⲥ ⲡ̣ⲉ̣ⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩⲧ‘ ⲁⲇⲁⲙ ⲡⲉ
ⲉⲓⲙⲁ ⲇⲉ ⲡϣⲏⲛ ⲛ̄ⲧⲅⲛⲱⲥⲓⲥ ⲁⲩⲧⲛ̄ϩⲉ ⲡⲣⲱ
ⲙⲉ̀ ⲡⲛⲟⲙⲟⲥ ⲛⲉⲡϣⲏⲛ ⲡⲉ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ ⲅⲟⲙ
ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲩ + ⲧⲅⲛⲱⲥⲓⲥ ⲙ̄ⲡⲡⲉⲧⲛⲁⲛⲟⲩⲩ‘
ⲙⲛ̄ ⲡⲉⲑⲟⲟⲩ ⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲩⲗⲁⲅⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲩ ϩⲙ̄
ⲡⲡⲉⲑⲟⲟⲩ ⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲩ‘ⲕⲁⲁⲩ ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲡⲉ̣ⲧⲛⲁ
ⲛⲟⲩⲩ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲁⲩⲧⲁⲙⲓⲟ ⲛ̄ⲟⲩⲙⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲛⲧⲁϩ
ⲟⲩⲱⲙ’ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲛ̄ϩⲏⲧⲩ‘ ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲧⲣⲉⲩⲭⲟⲟⲥ ⲅⲁⲣ
ⲭⲉ ⲟⲩⲱⲙ’ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ · ⲙⲛ̄ⲟⲩⲱⲙ’ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲁⲩϣⲱ
ⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲁⲣⲭⲏ’ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲟⲩ ⲡⲭⲣⲉⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲩⲟ ⲛ̄ⲭⲟ
ⲉⲓⲥ ⲉⲡⲃⲁⲡⲧⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲅⲁⲣ ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲭⲣⲓⲥⲙⲁ
ⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲛ · ⲭⲉ ⲭⲣⲓⲥⲧⲓⲁⲛⲟⲥ ⲉⲧⲃⲉ
ⲡⲃⲁⲡⲧⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲁⲛ · ⲁⲩⲱ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲡⲉ
ⲭ̄ⲥ̄ ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲡⲭⲣⲓⲥⲙⲁ ⲁⲡⲉⲓⲱⲧ’ ⲅⲁⲣ · ⲧⲱϩⲥ
ⲙ̄ⲡϣⲏⲣⲉ ⲁⲡϣⲏⲣⲉ ⲇⲉ ⲧⲱϩⲥ ⲛ̄ⲁⲡⲟⲥⲧⲟ
ⲗⲟⲥ ⲁⲛⲁⲡⲟⲥⲧⲟⲗⲟⲥ ⲇⲉ ⲧⲁϩⲥⲛ̄ ⲡⲉⲛ
ⲧⲁⲩⲧⲟϩⲥⲩ’ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲩ’ ⲡⲧⲏⲣⲩ’ ⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲟⲩⲛ̄

The tree of the knowledge of happiness and unhappiness killed Adam;
but the tree of true knowledge, the tree of life,
enlivens humankind.
The law [*nomos*] is a tree which separates good and evil;
happiness and unhappiness offer nothing beyond.
It is not for humans to avoid evil, nor establish themselves in good.
When it was said: “Eat this, and do not eat that,”
that was the origin of their death.
To be anointed with oil is higher than being immersed in water.
It is when we are anointed, not when we are immersed in water,
that we become Christians.
Christ was called *Messiah* because of this:
he is “the anointed one.”

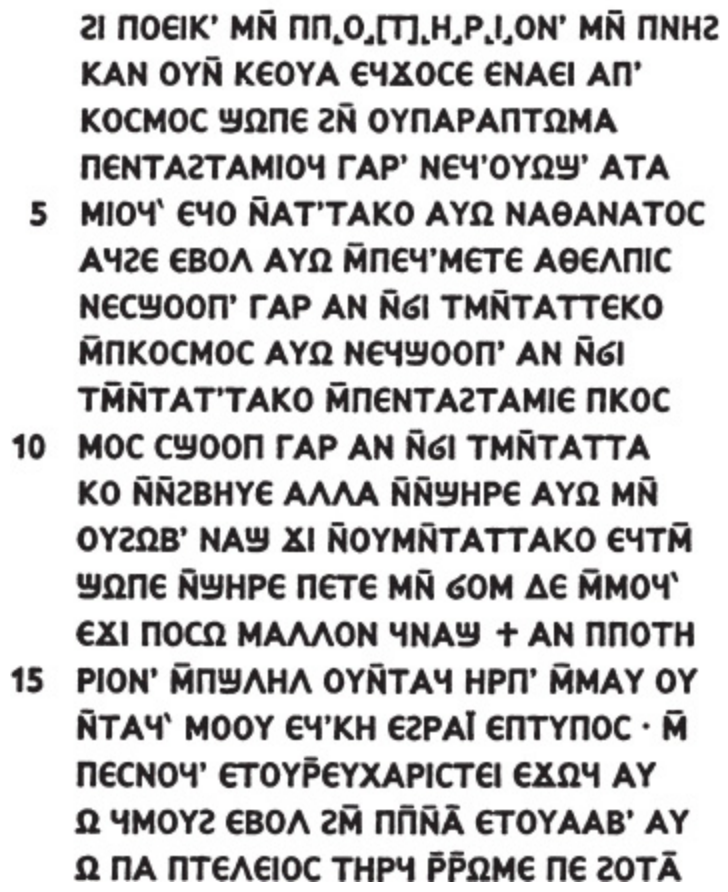
ⲦⲀϤ ⲦⲀⲚⲀⲤⲦⲀⲤⲒⲤ ⲠⲞⲨⲞⲈⲒⲚ ⲠⲈⲤϮⲞⲤ᾽
ⲠⲠⲚ̄Ⲁ̄ ⲈⲦⲞⲨⲀⲀⲂ ⲀⲠⲈⲒⲰⲦ + ⲚⲀϤ ⲘⲠⲀ
ⲈⲒ ϩⲘ̄ ⲠⲚⲨ[Ⲙ]Ⲫ.Ⲱ.[Ⲛ] ⲀϤⲬⲒ ⲀϤⲪⲰⲠⲈ Ⲛ̄ϭⲒ
ⲠⲈⲒⲰⲦ᾽ ϩ.Ⲙ̄ ⲠⲪ.[ⲎⲢ]Ⲉ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲠⲪⲎⲢⲈ ϩⲘ̄ ⲠⲈⲒ
ⲰⲦ᾽ ⲦⲀⲈⲒ Ⲧ[Ⲉ ⲦⲘⲚ̄Ⲧ]ⲈⲢⲞ ⲚⲘ̄ⲠⲚⲨⲈ ⲔⲀⲖⲰⲤ
ⲀⲠⲬⲞⲈⲒⲤ ⲬⲞⲞ[Ⲥ Ⲭ]Ⲉ ⲀϩⲞⲈⲒⲚⲈ ⲂⲰⲔ᾽ ⲈⲦⲘⲚ̄
.Ⲧ.ⲈⲢⲞ ⲚⲘ̄ⲠⲚⲨ[Ⲉ] .Ⲉ.ⲨⲤⲰⲂⲈ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲀⲨⲈⲒ ⲈⲂⲞⲖ
[.....] Ⲁ.Ⲩ.[....] ⲞⲨⲀ ⲬⲈ ⲞⲨⲬⲢⲎⲤⲦⲒⲀⲚⲞⲤ
[.....] .ⲈⲔ.[.....].Ⲟ.Ⲛ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲚⲦⲈⲨⲚⲞⲨ
[ⲀⲪⲈⲒ ⲈⲪⲂⲎⲔ ⲈⲠⲒ]ⲦⲚ̄ ⲈⲠⲘⲞⲞⲨ ⲀⲪⲈⲒ
[ⲈⲠⲤⲀ ⲚⲦⲠⲈ ⲈⲪⲬⲞⲤⲈ] ⲀⲠⲦⲎⲢⲪ᾽ ⲈⲦⲂⲈ
[ⲠⲀⲈⲒ..... ⲞⲨⲠ]ⲀⲒⲄⲚⲒⲞⲚ ⲠⲈ ⲀⲖ
[ⲖⲀ ⲀⲪⲢ̄ⲔⲀⲦⲀⲪ]ⲢⲞⲚⲈⲒ ⲘⲠⲈⲈⲒⲠⲈ
[ⲖⲞⲈ ⲈⲪⲞ ⲘⲠⲨⲀ Ⲁ]Ⲛ᾽ ⲈⲦⲘⲚ̄ⲦⲈⲢⲞ ⲚⲘ̄
[ⲠⲚⲨⲈ.....] .Ⲉ.ⲪⲨⲀⲢ̄ⲔⲀⲦⲀⲪⲢⲞⲚⲈⲒ
[ⲘⲘⲞⲪ.... ⲀⲨ]Ⲱ ⲚⲪⲨⲞⲤⲪ᾽ ϩⲰⲤ ⲠⲀⲒⲄⲚⲒ
[ⲞⲚ ⲪⲚⲀⲈⲒ ⲈⲂ].Ⲟⲗ, ⲈⲪⲤⲰⲂⲈ ⲦⲈⲈⲒϩⲈ ⲞⲚ ⲦⲈ

The Father gives unction [breath, light] to the Son;
the Son gives it to the apostles, and the apostles transmit it to us.
Whoever is anointed participates in plenitude;
they are resurrected; and the light, the cross, and the Holy Spirit are in them.
This is revealed to them by the Father in the bridal chamber.

96 The Father is in the Son, and the Son is in the Father.
Such is the Kingdom of Heaven.

97 Some wished to enter the kingdom of heaven
by despising the world;
they left it, and were not Christians.

[Page 77, Plate 123]



98 There are some who go into the water,
and when they emerge, they recognize the Presence in everything.
This is why there is nothing to be despised;
a king in rags is still a king.
Those who mock him will not enter into his kingdom.
Likewise, one must not mock the bread, the chalice, and the unity,[44]
even though they are only symbols.

99 What we call the world is not the real world; but if we could see it with the eyes of the Being who infuses it, we would see it as incorruptible and immortal. The fall consists in aiming away from the object of desire.
What we call the world has always been transient; nothing can receive incorruptibility that is not grounded in a filial relation;
if someone does not know how to receive, how can they give?

100 The cup [*poterion*] of communion contains wine, and also water; both are

ⲉⲛ’ⲯⲁⲛⲥⲱ ⲙ̄ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲛⲁϫⲓ ⲛⲁⲛ ⲙ̄ⲡⲧⲉ
ⲗⲉⲓⲟⲥ ⲣ̄ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲡⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲉⲧⲟⲛϩ ⲟⲩⲥⲱⲙⲁ
ⲡⲉ ⲯⲩⲉ ⲉⲧⲣⲛ̄ † ϩⲓⲱⲱⲛ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲉⲧⲟⲛϩ
ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲉϥⲉⲓ ⲉϥⲃⲏⲕ ⲉⲡⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲉⲡⲙⲟ
ⲟⲩ ⲯⲁϥⲕⲁⲕϥ ⲁϩⲏⲩ ⲯⲓⲛⲁ ⲉϥⲛⲁ † ⲡⲏ
ϩⲓⲱⲱϥ‘ ⲯⲁⲣⲉⲟⲩϩⲧⲟ ϫⲡⲉ ⲟⲩϩⲧⲟ ⲟⲩ
ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲯⲁⲣⲉϥ’ϫⲡⲉ ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲟⲩⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ
ⲯⲁⲣⲉϥϫⲡⲉ ⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲑⲉ ϩ.ⲙ̄. [ⲡⲡⲁⲧ]
ⲯⲉⲗⲉⲉⲧ‘ ⲙⲛ̄ ϩⲛ̄ .ⲧ.[ⲯⲉⲗ].ⲉⲉⲧ. ⲁ.ⲩ.[ⲯⲱ]
ⲡⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲙ̄ ⲡⲛ[ⲩⲙⲫⲱⲛ ⲛ̄ϭⲓ ⲛⲉⲩⲯⲏⲣⲉ]
ⲛⲉⲙⲛ̄ ⲓⲟⲩⲇⲁⲓ .ⲯ.[ⲟⲟⲡ ⲟⲛ ⲉⲩⲯⲱⲡⲉ]
ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲛ̄ ⲛ̄ϩⲉ[ⲗⲗⲏⲛ ϩⲟⲥⲟⲛ ⲉⲡⲛⲟⲙⲟⲥ]
ⲯⲟⲟⲡ’ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲁ[ⲛⲟⲛ ϩⲱⲱⲛ ⲁⲛⲯⲱⲡⲉ]
ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲛ̄ ⲛ̄ⲓⲟⲩⲇ.ⲁ.[ⲓ ⲉⲙⲡⲁⲧⲛ̄ⲯⲱⲡⲉ]
ⲛ̄ⲭⲣⲓⲥⲧⲓⲁⲛⲟⲥ ⲁⲕ[..... ⲁⲩ]
ⲱ ⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲁⲛⲉⲉⲓ.ⲙⲁ.[.....ϫⲉ]
ⲡⲅⲉⲛⲟⲥ ⲉⲧⲥⲟⲧⲡ’ ⲙ̄ⲡ[ⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ]

symbols of the blood of blessing [*eukharistia*];
the cup is filled with the Holy Spirit, it is the cup of the realized Human Being.
If we drink from it, we enter into fullness.

101 The water of life is a body [*soma*].
We must clothe the living Human Being;
if someone is immersed in this water,
they shed their old clothes to put on the new.

102 A horse begets a horse,
a human begets a human,
a god begets a god;
the children of the union of Lover and Beloved
are born in the bridal chamber.
As long as the law remains, no Jew can be born of a Greek,
yet Christians come from Jews.
There is yet another race animated by the Breath:

These are the true human beings, the Sons of Man, the Sons of the Son.[45]

These true human beings are called to love in the world.

[PAGE 78, PLATE 124]

ⲀⲨⲰ ⲠⲀⲖⲎⲐⲈⲒ̣Ⲛ̣ⲞⲤ ̣Ⲣ̣ⲢⲰⲘⲈ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲠⲰⲎⲢⲈ
ⲘⲠⲢⲰⲘⲈ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲠⲤⲠⲈⲢⲘⲀ ⲘⲠⲰⲎⲢⲈ ⲘⲠⲢⲰ
ⲘⲈ ⲠⲈⲈⲒⲄⲈⲚⲞⲤ ⲚⲀⲖⲎⲐⲈⲒⲚⲞⲚ ⲤⲈⲢⲞⲚⲞ
ⲘⲀⲌⲈ ⲘⲘⲞϤ' ⲥⲘ ⲠⲔⲞⲤⲘⲞⲤ ⲚⲀⲈⲒ ⲚⲈ ⲠⲘⲀ
ⲈⲦⲞⲨⲰⲞⲞⲠ̀ ⲘⲘⲀⲨ ⲚⲄⲒ ⲚⲰⲎⲢⲈ ⲘⲠⲚⲨⲘ
ⲪⲰⲚ ⲈⲠⲥⲰⲦⲢ̄ ⲰⲞⲞⲠ · ⲥⲘ ⲠⲈⲈⲒⲔⲞⲤⲘⲞⲤ
[ⲥ]ⲞⲞⲨⲦ ⲥⲒ ⲤⲥⲒⲘⲈ ⲠⲘⲀ ⲈⲦⲄⲞⲘ ⲘⲚ̄ ⲦⲘⲚⲦ̄
ⲄⲰⲂ ⲥⲘ̄ ⲠⲀⲒⲰⲚ ⲔⲈⲞⲨⲀ ⲠⲈ ⲠⲈⲒⲚⲈ ⲘⲠⲥⲰ
ⲦⲢ̄ ⲈⲘ'ⲘⲞⲨⲦⲈ ⲆⲈ ⲈⲢⲞⲞⲨ ⲚⲚⲈⲈⲒⲢⲀⲚ ⲞⲨⲚ ⲥⲚ̄
ⲔⲞⲞⲨⲈ ⲆⲈ ⲰⲞⲞⲠ' ⲤⲈⲬⲞⲤⲈ ⲠⲀⲢⲀ ⲢⲀⲚ̀
ⲚⲒⲘ ⲈⲦⲞⲨⲢ̄ⲞⲚⲞⲘⲀⲌⲈ ⲘⲘⲞⲞⲨ ⲀⲨⲰ Ⲥ̣Ⲉ̣
ⲬⲞⲞⲤⲈ ⲈⲠⲬⲰⲰⲢⲈ ⲠⲘⲀ ⲄⲀⲢ ⲈⲦⲈ ⲞⲨⲚ̄ ⲂⲒⲀ
ⲘⲘⲀⲨ ⲈⲨⲰⲞⲞⲠ' ⲘⲘⲀⲨ ⲚⲄⲒ ⲚⲈⲦ'ⲤⲞⲦⲠ̀
ⲈⲦⲄⲞⲘ ⲚⲈⲦⲘⲘⲀⲨ ⲔⲈⲞⲨⲀ ⲀⲚ ⲠⲈ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲔⲈ
ⲞⲨⲀ ⲠⲈ ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲚⲦⲞⲞⲨ ⲘⲠⲈⲤⲚⲀⲨ ⲠⲒⲞⲨⲀ
ⲞⲨⲰⲦ' ⲠⲈ ⲠⲀⲈⲒ ⲠⲈ ⲈⲦϤⲚⲀⲰ Ⲓ ⲀⲚ ⲈⲤⲢⲀⲒ̈
ⲈⲬⲚ̄ ⲪⲎⲦ ⲚⲤⲀⲢⲬ̄ ⲞⲨⲞⲚ' ⲚⲒⲘ ⲈⲦⲞⲨⲚⲦⲞⲨ
ⲠⲦⲎⲢϤ' ⲘⲘⲀⲨ ⲰⲰⲈ ⲀⲚ ⲈⲦⲢⲞⲨⲈⲒⲘⲈ ⲘⲘ̄
ⲘⲘⲞⲞⲨ ⲦⲎⲢⲞⲨ ⲤⲞⲈⲒⲚⲈ ⲘⲈⲚ ⲈⲨⲦⲘⲘ̄ⲈⲒⲘⲈ

[PAGE 78, PLATE 124]

103–104 Wherever they are, they remain the children of the bridal chamber.

A certain harmony is possible in this world,
where man and woman, strength and weakness, unite with each other.
In the Temple Space [*Aeon*], the form of union is different,
although we employ the same name for it;
but there exist forms of union higher than any that can be spoken,
stronger than the greatest forces,
with the power that is their destiny.
Those who live this are no longer separated.
They are one, beyond bodily distinction.

105 Is it not necessary for those who know
this fullness to recognize each other?
Yet some do not;
they are deprived of this joy.
Those who recognize each other
know the joy [*apolenein*] of living together in this fullness.

ⲘⲘⲞⲞⲨ ⲤⲈⲚⲀⲢⲀⲠⲞⲖⲀⲨⲈ ⲀⲚ ⲚⲚⲈⲦⲈ
ⲞⲨⲚⲦⲀⲨⲤⲈ ⲚⲈⲦⲀϩⲤⲈⲂⲞ ⲆⲈ ⲈⲢⲞⲞⲨ ⲤⲈⲚⲀ
ⲢⲀⲠⲞⲖⲀⲨⲈ ⲘⲘⲞⲞⲨ ⲞⲨ ⲘⲞⲚⲞⲚ ⲠⲢⲰⲘⲈ
ⲚⲦⲈⲖⲈⲒⲞⲤ ⲤⲈⲚⲀⲰ ⲈⲘⲀϩⲦⲈ ⲀⲚ ⲘⲘⲞⲨ
ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲤⲈⲚⲀⲰ ⲚⲀⲨ ⲈⲢⲞⲨ ⲀⲚ ⲈⲨⲰⲀⲚⲚⲀⲨ
ⲄⲀⲢ ⲈⲢⲞⲨ ⲤⲈⲚⲀⲈⲘⲀϩⲦⲈ ⲘⲘⲞⲨ ⲚⲔⲈⲢⲎⲦⲈ
ⲘⲚ ⲞⲨⲀ ⲚⲀⲰ ⲬⲠⲞ ⲚⲀⲨ ⲚⲦⲈⲈⲒⲬⲀⲢⲒⲤ ⲈⲒ
[ⲘⲎ Ⲛ]ⲨⲂ ⲂⲒ[Ⲓ]ⲰⲰⲨ ⲘⲠⲦⲈⲖⲈⲒⲞⲚ ⲚⲞⲨⲞⲈⲒⲚ
[ⲀⲨⲰ] Ⲛ̄ⲨⲂ[ⲰⲘ]Ⲱ[ⲠⲈ ϩ]ⲂⲰⲰⲨ ⲚⲦⲈⲖⲈⲒⲞⲚ ⲞⲨⲞ
[ⲈⲒⲚ Ⲛ]ⲂⲦⲀⲢⲈⲨⲂ[ⲂⲒ ⲘⲘⲞⲨ ϩ]ⲒⲰⲰⲨ ⲨⲚⲀⲂⲰⲔ
[ⲈϩⲞⲨⲚ ⲠⲞⲨⲞⲈⲒⲚ] ⲂⲠⲂⲀⲈⲒ ⲠⲈ ⲠⲦⲈⲖⲈⲒⲞ
[ⲚⲞⲨⲞⲈⲒⲚ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲰⲰⲈ] ⲈⲦⲢⲚⲰⲰⲠⲈ Ⲛ̄
[ⲢⲢⲰⲘⲈ ⲚⲠⲚⲈⲨⲘⲀⲦⲒⲔ]ⲂⲞⲂⲤ ⲈⲘⲂⲠⲀⲦⲚⲈⲒ Ⲉ
[ⲂⲞⲖ ϩⲘ̄ ⲠⲔⲞⲤⲘⲞⲤ] ⲂⲠⲂⲈⲦⲀⲬⲒ ⲠⲦⲎⲢⲨ
[ⲈⲨⲞ ⲚⲬⲞⲈⲒⲤ ⲀⲚ] ⲀⲚⲈⲈⲒⲘⲀ ⲨⲚⲀⲰ Ⲣ̄
[ⲬⲞⲈⲒⲤ ⲀⲚ ⲀⲠ]ⲘⲀ ⲈⲦⲘ̄ⲘⲀⲨ ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲨⲚⲀ
[ⲂⲰⲔ ⲀⲦⲘⲈⲤ]ⲞⲦⲎⲤ ϩⲰⲤ ⲀⲦⲬⲰⲔ ⲈⲂⲞⲖ

106 Realization makes a Human Being [*Anthropos*] impalpable and invisible.

If they were visible, people would enclose them within the bounds of the visible.

To know the grace of true communion with Him,

one must be clothed in clear light.

In this light we can see His light.

107 Before leaving this world, we must become human beings inhabited by the Breath.

Whoever receives fullness without truly welcoming it

is not yet in Peace.

They will wander in the intermediate world of their incompletion.

MONON IC̄ COOY̩N̩ M̄ΠTЄΛOC M̄ΠAЄI
ΠPΩME ЄTOYAAB ЧOYAAB THPЧ̀ ϪA ƨ
PAÏ ЄΠЄЧ̀CΩMA ЄϪXЄ AЧXI ГAP M̄ΠO
ЄIK̀ ЧNAAЧ' ЄЧ'OYAAB H ΠΠOTHPION .
Η ΠKЄCЄЄΠЄ THPЧ' ЄTЧXI M̄MOOY ЄЧ̀
TOYBO M̄MOOY AYΩ ΠΩC ЧNATOYBO
AN M̄ΠKЄCΩMA N̄ΘЄ NTAIC̄ XΩK' ЄBOΛ
M̄ΠMOOY M̄ΠBAΠTICMA TAЄI TЄ ΘЄ AЧ
ΠΩƨT' ЄBOΛ' M̄ΠMOY ЄTBЄ ΠAЄI TN̄BHK
ΜЄN ЄΠITN̄ ЄΠMOOY TN̄BHK ΔЄ AN
ЄΠITN̄ ЄΠMOY ϪINA XЄ NOYΠAƨTN̄
ЄBOΛ ƨM̄ ΠΠN̄Ā M̄ΠKOCMOC ƨOTAN
ЄЧϪANNIЧЄ ϪAPЄЧ'TЄTΠPΩ ϪΩΠЄ
ΠΠN̄Ā ЄTOYAAB ƨOTAN ЄЧ'ϪANNIЧЄ
ϪAPЄTϪAMH ϪΩΠЄ ΠЄTЄYN̄TAЧ 'M̄
MAY N̄TГNΩCIC N̄TME OYЄΛЄYΘЄPOC
ΠЄ ΠЄΛЄYΘЄPOC ΔЄ MAЧP̄ NOBЄ ΠЄ
ϮPЄ ГAP M̄ΠNOBЄ Πƨ M̄ƨĀĀ̄ M̄ΠNOBЄ
ΠЄ TMAAY TЄ TAΛHΘЄIA TГNΩCIC ΔЄ

[PAGE 79, PLATE 125]

Only Yeshua knows the end of all that is becoming.

108 The holiness of the Saints includes their body [*soma*].
They bless the bread and break it,
and all that they touch is purified.
How could their body not also be purified?

109 Yeshua blessed the waters of baptism,
and rid them of their power of dissolution;
this is why we can be submerged in them without dying,
and in them receive a breath different from that of the world.
When the latter breathes in us, it gives rise to winter;
when the Holy Spirit breathes in us, it gives rise to spring.

110 Whoever has knowledge [*gnosis*] of the truth is free [*eleutheros*]; the free human being is righteous.
Those who transgress are the slaves of transgression.[46]

ⲡⲉ ⲡⲧⲱⲧ’ ⲛⲉⲧⲉ ⲥⲧⲟ ⲛⲁⲩ ⲁⲛ ⲁ̄ⲣ̄ ⲛⲟⲃⲉ
ⲉⲡⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ ⲙⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲣⲟⲟⲩ ⲭⲉ ⲉⲗⲉⲩ
ⲑⲉⲣⲟⲥ ⲛⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲧⲥⲧⲟ ⲛⲁⲩ ⲁⲛ ⲁ̄ⲣ̄ ⲛⲟⲃⲉ
ⲧⲅⲛⲱⲥⲓⲥ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲗⲏⲑⲓⲁ ⲭⲓⲥⲉ ⲛ̄ϩⲛⲧ’ ⲉⲧⲉ
ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲡⲉ ⲥⲉⲓⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲉⲗⲉⲩⲑⲉⲣⲟⲥ
ⲁⲩⲱ ⲥⲧⲣⲟⲩⲭⲓⲥⲉ ⲉⲡⲙⲁ ⲧⲏⲣϥ’ ⲧⲁⲅⲁⲡⲏ
ⲇⲉ ⲕⲱⲧ’ ⲡⲉⲧⲁϩⲣ̄ ⲉⲗⲉⲩⲑⲉⲣⲟⲥ ⲇⲉ ϩⲓ
ⲧⲛ̄ ⲧⲅⲛⲱⲥⲓⲥ ϥⲟ ⲛ̄ϩⲙ̄ϩⲁ̄ⲗ̄ ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲧⲁⲅⲁ
ⲡⲏ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲙⲡⲁⲧⲟⲩⲱ ϥⲓ ⲉϩⲣⲁ[ⲓ̈ ⲛⲧⲉ]
ⲗⲉⲩⲑⲉⲣⲓⲁ ⲛ̄ⲧ.ⲅ.ⲛⲱⲥⲓⲥ .ⲧ.ⲅⲛⲱ[ⲥⲓⲥ ⲇⲉ]
ⲥⲉⲓⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲱⲓⲕⲁⲛⲟⲥ ⲉ.ⲥ.[ⲧⲣⲟⲩ]
ⲱⲱⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲉⲗ[ⲉⲩⲑ]ⲉ[ⲣⲟⲥ ⲧ].ⲁ.ⲅⲁⲡⲏ [ⲙⲁⲥⲭⲓ]
ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲱ[ⲥ ⲥⲛⲁⲭⲓ ⲟⲩ].ⲟⲛ. [ⲟⲩⲟⲛ ⲛⲓⲙ]
ⲡⲱⲥ ⲡⲉ ⲙⲁⲥ.ⲭ.[ⲟⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲡⲱⲉⲓ ⲡⲉ]
ⲏ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲡⲱⲉⲓ ⲡⲉ [ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲥⲭⲱ ⲙⲙⲟⲥ ⲭⲉ ⲛⲁⲉⲓ]
ⲛⲟⲩⲕ’ ⲛⲉ ⲧⲁⲅⲁⲡⲏ ⲙ̄.ⲡⲛⲉⲩⲙ.[ⲁⲧⲓⲕⲏ]
ⲟⲩⲏⲣⲡ’ ⲧⲉ ϩⲓ ⲥⲧⲟⲉⲓ ⲥⲉⲣ̄ⲁⲡ.ⲟ.[ⲗⲁⲩⲉ ⲙ̄]

Truth is our mother; knowledge [*gnosis*] is the promise of our union with her.

Those who do not go astray are called free by the world;

the knowledge of truth lifts their heart,

making them free of all bonds;

it is love which makes them act.

Those who have become free through knowledge

become loving servants of those who do not yet have this knowledge and freedom.

Knowledge [*gnosis*] makes them capable of this

because they are free, even of their freedom.

Love refuses nothing, and takes nothing;

it is the highest and vastest freedom.

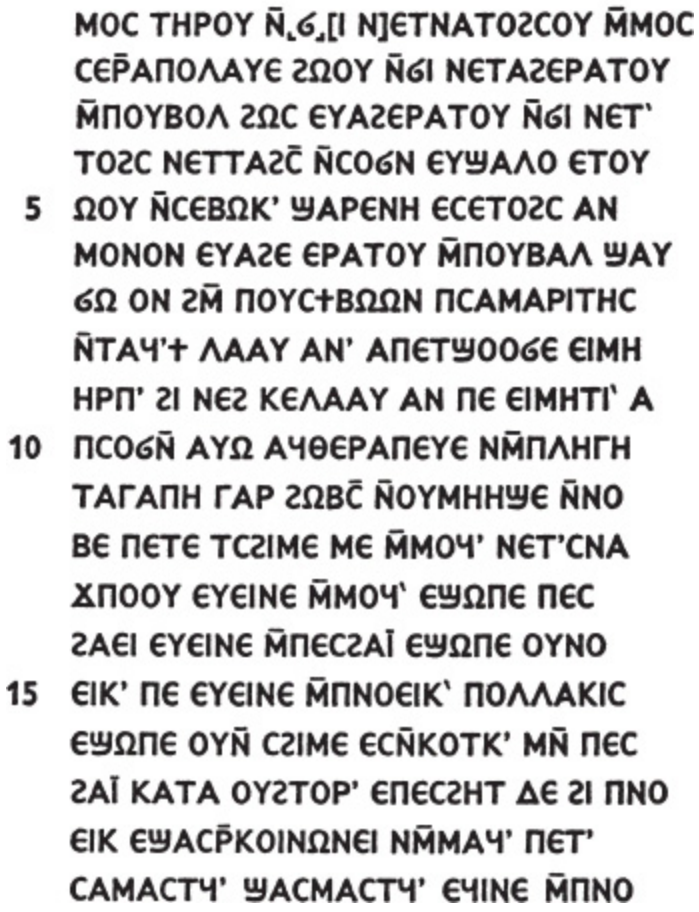
All exists through love.

It does not say “this is mine,” but “this is yours.”

111 Spiritual Love [*agapē̄pneumatikos*] is a drunkenness and a balm;

those who are anointed by it rejoice.

[Page 80, Plate 126]


MOC THPOY N̄.ϭ.[I N]ЄTNATOƧCOY M̄MOC
CЄP̄APOΛAYЄ ƧΩOY N̄ϬI NЄTAƧЄPATOY
M̄ПOYBOΛ ƧΩC ЄYAƧЄPATOY N̄ϬI NЄT`
TOƧC NЄTTAƧC̄ N̄COϬN ЄYѰAΛO ЄTOY
ΩOY N̄CЄBΩK' ѰAPЄNH ЄCЄTOƧC AN
MONON ЄYAƧЄ ЄPATOY M̄ПOYBAΛ ѰAY
ϬΩ ON ƧM̄ ПOYC+BΩΩN ПCAMAPITHC
N̄TAЧ'+ ΛAAY AN' AПЄTѰOOϬЄ ЄIMH
HPП' ƧI NЄƧ KЄΛAAY AN ПЄ ЄIMHTI` A
ПCOϬN̄ AYΩ AЧΘЄPAПЄYЄ NM̄ПΛHГH
TAГAПH ГAP ƧΩBC̄ N̄OYMHHѰЄ N̄NO
BЄ ПЄTЄ TCƧIMЄ MЄ M̄MOЧ' NЄT'CNA
ⲭПOOY ЄYЄINЄ M̄MOЧ` ЄѰΩПЄ ПЄC
ƧAЄI ЄYЄINЄ M̄ПЄCƧAÏ ЄѰΩПЄ OYNO
ЄIK' ПЄ ЄYЄINЄ M̄ПNOЄIK` ПOΛΛAKIC
ЄѰΩПЄ OYN̄ CƧIMЄ ЄCN̄KOTK' MN̄ ПЄC
ƧAÏ KATA OYƧTOP' ЄПЄCƧHT ΔЄ ƧI ПNO
ЄIK ЄѰACP̄KOINΩNЄI NM̄MAЧ' ПЄT'
CAMACTЧ' ѰACMACTЧ' ЄЧINЄ M̄ПNO

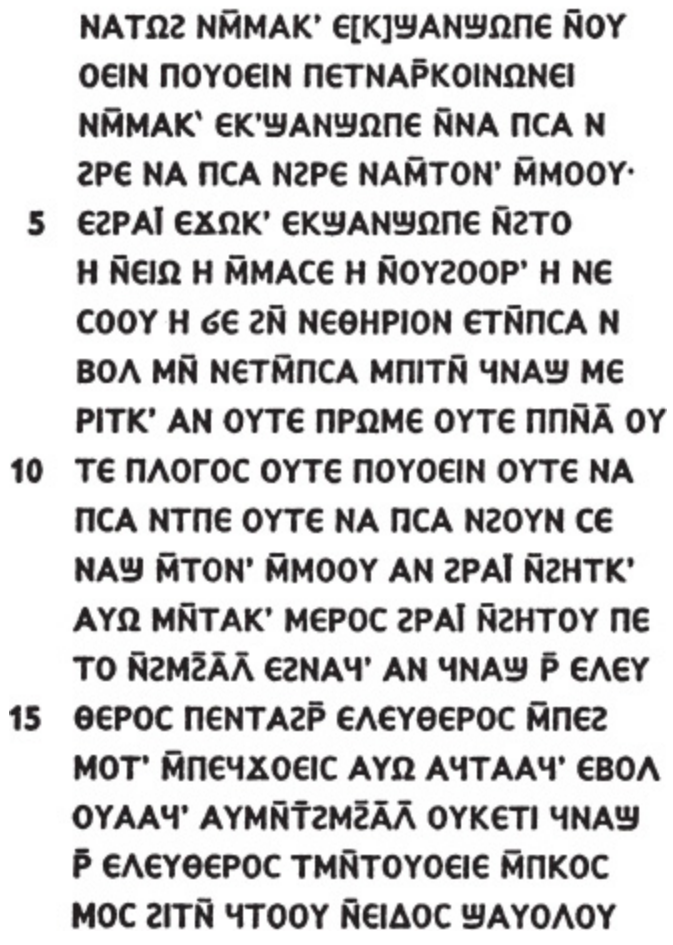
Those who do not belong to the community may also rejoice in it,
for they benefit from its proximity;
but if they depart from it, they lose its perfume and its unction,
and are left with their natural odors.
The Samaritan gives only wine and oil to the wounded.
Unction heals all wounds,
for love heals us of the multitude of our wanderings.[47]

112 A woman's children resemble the man she loves.
When it is her husband, they resemble the husband.
When it is her lover, they resemble the lover.
Often, when a woman unites with her husband out of obligation,
yet her heart is with a lover with whom she is frequently uniting,
her offspring will resemble her lover.

20 ⲉⲓⲕ' ⲛ̄ⲧⲱⲧⲛ̄ ⲇⲉ ⲛⲉⲧⲯⲟⲟⲡ' ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲯⲏ
ⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ⲙ̄ⲣⲣⲉ ⲡⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ‘
ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲙ̄ⲣⲣⲉ ⲡⲭⲟⲉⲓⲥ ⲯⲓⲛⲁ ⲛⲉⲧⲉⲧⲛⲁ
ⲭⲡⲟⲟⲩ ⲛⲟⲩⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲉⲩⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲕⲟⲥ
ⲙⲟⲥ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲉⲩⲛⲁⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲉⲩⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡ
25 ⲭⲟⲉⲓⲥ ⲯⲁⲣⲉⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲧⲱⲥ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ
ⲯⲁⲣⲉⲡⲥⲧⲟ ⲧⲱⲥ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲥⲧⲟ ⲯⲁⲣⲉⲡⲉⲓ
[ⲱ ⲧ]ⲱⲥ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲉⲓⲱ ⲛ̄ⲅⲉⲛⲟⲥ ⲛⲉⲯⲁⲩⲧⲱⲥ
[ⲙ̄ⲛ̄] ⲛⲟⲩⲯⲃ̄ⲣ̄ ⲅⲉⲛⲟⲥ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲑⲉ ⲉⲯⲁ
[ⲣⲉⲡ]ⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲧⲱⲥ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲗⲟ
30 [ⲅⲟⲥ] ⲯⲁⲭⲣ̄ⲕ[ⲟⲓ]ⲛⲁ[ⲱⲛ]ⲉⲓ ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲗⲟⲅⲟⲥ
[ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲟ]ⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲯⲁⲭ]ⲣ̄ⲕⲟⲓⲛⲱⲛⲉⲓ
[ⲙ̄ⲛ̄ ⲡⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲉⲕⲯ]ⲁⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲣ̄ⲣⲱⲙⲉ
[ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲡⲉⲧⲛⲁⲙ]ⲉⲣⲓⲧⲕ' ⲉⲕⲯⲁⲯⲱⲡⲉ
[ⲙ̄ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄] ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲡⲉⲧⲛⲁⲥⲱⲧⲣ̄ ⲉⲣⲟⲕ' ⲉⲕ
35 [ⲯⲁⲯ]ⲱⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲗⲟⲅⲟⲥ ⲡⲗⲟⲅⲟⲥ ⲡⲉⲧ‘

You who are with the Son of God do not love worldly things;
love the Teacher, so that what you engender
will resemble the Teacher, and not some other thing.
113 Humans mate with humans,
horses with horses, donkeys with donkeys,
each species with its own.
Likewise, our breath seeks another breath,
our intelligence seeks intelligence,
and every clarity seeks its light.
Become more human, and humans will love you;
become more spiritual, and the Spirit will unite with you.
Become more intelligent, and the *Logos* will unite with you.

[PAGE 81, PLATE 127]



If you become more clear, the light will unite with you.

If you ascend, you will find repose in the heights.

If you behave like a horse or donkey, calf, dog, sheep, or any other animal outside yourself,

you will be capable of union with neither human, spirit, *Logos*, nor light,

nor with what is above, nor with what is within.

None of these realities can settle in you if you do not become like them through love.

114 Whoever is a slave against their will has the possibility of becoming free.

But the one who has become free by the grace of the Teacher,

and who has chosen to be a slave,

how could they then choose to be free again?

ⲉϩⲟⲩⲛ ⲁⲧⲁⲡⲟⲑⲏⲕⲏ ϩⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲙⲟⲟⲩ
ⲙⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩⲕⲁϩ ⲙⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲙⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓ[ⲛ]
ⲁⲩⲱ ⲧⲙⲛ̄ⲧⲟⲩⲉⲓⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲧⲉⲉⲓϩⲉ
ⲟⲛ ϩⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲭⲧⲟⲟⲩ ϩⲓⲧⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲡⲓⲥⲧⲓⲥ ⲙⲛ̄
ⲛ ⲟⲩϩⲉⲗⲡⲓⲥ ⲙⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩⲁⲅⲁⲡⲏ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲟⲩ
ⲅⲛⲱⲥⲓⲥ ⲡⲛ̄ⲕⲁϩ ⲧⲉ ⲧ'ⲡⲓⲥⲧⲓⲥ ⲧⲁⲓ ⲉⲛ‘
ⲭⲉ ⲛⲟⲩⲛⲉ ϩⲣⲁⲓ ⲛ̄ϩⲏⲧⲥ̄ ⲡⲙⲟ[ⲟⲩ]
ⲧⲉ ⲑⲉⲗⲡⲓⲥ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲓⲧⲟⲟⲧⲥ̄ ⲉ[ⲛⲥⲟ]
ⲉⲓⲱ ⲡⲡⲛ̄ⲁ̄ ⲧⲉ ⲧⲁⲅⲁⲡⲏ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ [ϩⲓⲧⲟ]
ⲟⲧⲫ' ⲉⲛⲁⲩⲭⲁ.ⲛ.ⲉ ⲡⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲇ[ⲉ ⲧⲉ]
ⲧⲅⲛⲱⲥⲓⲥ ⲉⲃ[ⲟⲗ ϩⲓⲧⲟⲟ]ⲧⲥ̄ .ⲧⲛ̄ⲡ.[ⲱϩ]
ⲧⲭⲁⲣⲓⲥ ⲥⲟ ⲛ̄.ⲭ.[ⲟ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲧⲛⲁⲡⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡ]
ⲣⲙⲛ̄ⲕⲁϩ ⲥⲟ ⲣ̄ⲣ[ⲱⲙⲉ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲃⲏⲕ ⲁⲡⲥⲁ ⲛ̄]
ⲧⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉ ⲧⲡⲉ ⲁⲩ[ⲱ ⲡ]ϩ.ⲙ.[ϩⲁⲗ ⲙⲁⲕⲁ]
ⲣⲓⲟⲥ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲙ'ⲡⲉⲭⲗ.ⲗ.[ⲩⲡⲉⲓ ⲛ̄]

115 What is harvested in the world is composed of four elements: water, earth, wind, and light.

What God harvests is also composed of

four elements: faith [*pistis*], hope [*elpis*], love [*agapē*], and contemplation [*gnosis*].

Our earth is faith, for she gives us roots.

Water is our hope, for it slakes our thirst.

Wind [*pneuma*] is the love [*agapē*] through which we grow;

and light is the contemplation [*gnosis*] through which we ripen.

116 Grace is transmitted to us in four ways:

the work of the earth, the taste of the heavens,

and love and truth, which are beyond the heavens.

Blessed is the one who makes no sadness in the soul.

That one is Jesus Christ.

ⲛⲟⲩⲯⲩⲭⲏ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲡⲉ ⲓ̅ⲥ̅ ⲡⲭ̅ⲥ̅ ⲁϥⲣ̄ⲁⲡⲁ̄
ⲧⲁ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲁ ⲧⲏⲣϥ̇ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉϥⲣ̄ⲃⲁⲣⲉⲓ ⲗ̄ⲗⲁⲁⲩ
ⲉⲧⲃⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ · ⲟⲩⲙⲁⲕⲁⲣⲓⲟⲥ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲉⲓ
ⲙⲓⲛⲉ ϫⲉ ⲟⲩⲧⲉⲗⲉⲓⲟⲥ ⲣ̄ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲅⲁⲣ
ⲡⲗⲟⲅⲟⲥ ϫⲛⲟⲩⲛ̀ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲛ ⲉⲣⲟϥ̇ ⲥⲱⲥⲙⲟⲕⲥ
ⲁⲥⲉⲥⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲣⲁⲧϥ̇ ⲡⲱⲥ ⲧⲛ̄ⲛⲁ⳱ ⲣ̄ⲕⲁⲧⲟⲣ
ⲑⲟⲩ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲉⲓⲛⲟϭ ⲡⲱⲥ ⲉϥⲛⲁ† ⲁⲛⲁⲡⲁⲩ
ⲥⲓⲥ ⲛ̄ⲟⲩⲟⲛ̀ ⲛⲓⲙ ⲥⲁ ⲧⲉⲥⲏ ⲛ̄ⲥⲱⲃ ⲛⲓⲙ ⳱⳱ⲉ
ⲁⲛ ⲉⲗ̄ⲗⲩⲡⲉⲓ ⲗ̄ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲛⲟϭ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲕⲟⲩⲉⲓ
ⲏ ⲁⲡⲓⲥⲧⲟⲥ ⲏ ⲡⲓⲥⲧⲟⲥ ⲉⲓⲧⲁ ⲁ† ⲁⲛⲁⲡⲁⲩⲥⲓⲥ
ⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲧⲟⲛ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲥⲛ̄ ⲛⲉⲧⲛⲁⲛⲟⲩⲟⲩ
ⲟⲩⲛ̄ ⲥⲟⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲛⲟϥⲣⲉ ⲧⲉ ⲉ† ⲁⲛⲁ
ⲡⲁⲩⲥⲓⲥ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲧ⳱ⲟⲟⲡ̀ ⲕⲁⲗⲱⲥ ⲡⲉ†ⲣⲉ
ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲧⲛⲁⲛⲟⲩϥ̇ ⲙⲛ̄ ϭⲟⲙ̀ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟϥ̇ ⲛ̄ϥ†
ⲁⲛⲁⲡⲁⲩⲥⲓⲥ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁⲉⲓ ϥⲓ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲁⲛ̀ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲧⲉ ⲥ
ⲛⲁϥ̇ ⲙⲛ̄ ϭⲟⲙ ⲇⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟϥ ⲁⲗⲗⲩⲡⲉⲓ̀ ⲉϥ̇
ⲧⲙ̄ⲧⲣⲟⲩⲣ̄ⲑⲗⲓⲃⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲡⲉⲧ⳱ⲱ
ⲡⲉ ⲕⲁⲗⲱⲥ ⲥⲛ̄ⲥⲟⲡ̀ ⳱ⲁϥ̇ⲁⲗⲗⲩⲡⲉⲓ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟ
ⲟⲩ ϥ⳱ⲟⲟⲡ̀ ⲁⲛ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲉⲓⲥⲉ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲧⲟⲩⲕⲁ

He comes to all places, and burdens no one.
Blessed are they who act in this way;
they are realized human beings,
and the *Logos* abides in them.

117 Tell us how to rectify ourselves,
how to accomplish such a great thing,
and know repose?

118 Above all, it is befitting not to make anyone sad [*lupein*], whether they are great, small, faithful, or unfaithful . . . then, to bring peace to those who take pleasure in goodness.
One might think to find pleasure
in bringing peace to those who do good,
but that happens beyond the play of wills.

20 ⲕⲓⲁ ⲧⲉ ⲉⲧⲣ̄ⲗⲩⲡⲉⲓ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲟⲩ ⲡⲉⲧⲉⲩⲛ̄ⲧⲁϥ‘
ⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ ⲛ̄ⲧⲫⲩⲥⲓⲥ ϥⲧ ⲟⲩⲛⲟϥ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲧⲛⲁ
ⲛⲟⲩϥ’ ϩⲟⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲇⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲛ̄ ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲉⲗ̄
ⲗ̈ⲗ̈ⲩⲡⲉⲓ ⲕⲁⲕⲱⲥ ⲟⲩⲭⲉⲥ ϩⲛ̄ⲛⲏⲉⲓ’ ⲁϥⲭⲡⲉ
ⲛ̄ⲕⲁ ⲛⲓⲙ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ϩⲙ̄ⲍⲁⲗ̄ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ
25 ⲗ̈ⲧⲃⲛ̈ⲏ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲟⲩϩⲟⲣ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲣⲓⲣ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲥⲟⲩⲟ
[ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲉ]ⲓⲱⲧ’ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲧⲱϩ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ϫⲟⲣⲧⲟⲥ ⲉⲓⲧⲉ
[ⲕⲉⲉⲥ] ⲉⲓⲧⲉ ⲁϥ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲃⲁⲗⲁⲛⲟⲥ ⲟⲩⲥⲁⲃⲉ
[ⲇⲉ ⲡ]ⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲁϥⲉⲓⲙⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧ’ⲧⲣⲟⲫⲏ ⲙ̄ⲡⲟⲩⲁ
[ⲡⲟⲩⲁ] ⲛ̄ⲗ̈ⲯ̈ⲏ̈ⲣ̈[ⲉ ⲙ]̈ⲉⲛ̈ [ⲁ]ϥⲕⲉ ⲁⲣⲧⲟⲥ ϩⲁⲣⲱ
30 [ⲟⲩ ϩⲓ ⲛⲉϩ ϩⲓ ⲁϥ ⲛ̄ϩ]ⲙ̄ⲍⲁⲗ̄ ⲇⲉ ⲁϥⲕⲉ ⲕⲓ
[ⲕⲓ ϩⲁⲣⲱⲟⲩ ϩⲓ ⲉ]ⲃⲣⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲛ̄ⲧⲃⲛⲟⲟⲩ
[ⲁϥⲛⲉⲭ ⲉⲓ]̈ⲱ̈[ⲧ ϩⲁ]ⲣⲱⲟⲩ ϩⲓ ⲧⲱϩ ϩⲓ ϫⲟⲣ
[ⲧⲟⲥ ⲛ̄ⲟⲩ]ϩⲟⲟⲣ’ ⲁϥⲛⲉⲭ ⲕⲉⲉⲥ ϩⲁⲣⲱⲟⲩ‘
[ⲛ̄ⲣⲓⲣ ⲇⲉ ⲁϥ]ⲛⲉⲭ ⲃⲁⲗⲁⲛⲟⲥ ϩⲁⲣⲱⲟⲩ

The happy man or woman cannot oppress or cause misery;

yet sometimes others may be jealous of their peace and happiness.
This causes suffering, but it is not their doing;
their nature [*phusis*] is only to give joy.

119 A great landowner had sons, servants, livestock, dogs, pigs, wheat, barley, hay, grass, bones, meat, and acorns.
In his wisdom he gave to each what was appropriate.
To his children, he gave bread, olive oil, and meat;
to his servants, he gave oil and wheat;
to his livestock he gave barley, hay, and grass;
and he threw bones to the dogs and acorns and bread crumbs to the pigs.

[Page 83, Plate 129]

ⲥⲓ ⲙⲁⲙⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲟⲉⲓⲕ’ ⲧⲁⲉⲓ ⲧⲉ ⲑⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲙⲁⲑⲏ
ⲧⲏⲥ ⲙ̄ⲡⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲉⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲟⲩⲥⲁⲃⲉ ⲡⲉ ⲉⲭ
ⲁⲓⲥⲑⲁⲛⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲙⲛ̄ⲧⲙⲁⲑⲏⲧⲏⲥ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲣ‘
ⲫⲏ ⲛ̄ⲥⲱⲙⲁⲧⲓⲕⲏ ⲥⲉⲛⲁⲣ̄ⲁⲡⲁⲧⲁ ⲁⲛ’ ⲙ̄
ⲙⲟⲭ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ’ ⲉⲭⲛⲁⲍⲱⲯⲧ ⲛ̄ⲥⲁ ⲧⲇⲓⲁⲑⲉ
ⲥⲓⲥ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲭ’ⲯⲩⲭⲏ ⲙ̄ⲡⲟⲩⲁ ⲡⲟⲩⲁ ⲛ̄ⲭⲯⲁ
ⲭⲉ ⲛⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲭ’ ⲟⲩⲛ̄ ⲥⲁⲥ ⲛ̄ⲑⲏⲣⲓⲟⲛ ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲟⲥ
ⲙⲟⲥ ⲉⲩⲟ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲣⲫⲏ ⲣ̄ⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲛⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲭ‘
ⲯⲁⲥⲟⲩⲱⲛⲟⲩ ⲣ̄ⲣⲓⲣ ⲙⲉⲛ’ ⲭⲛⲁⲛⲉⲭ ⲃⲁ
ⲗⲁⲛⲟⲥ ⲉⲣⲟⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲧⲃⲛⲟⲟⲩ ⲇⲉ ⲭⲛⲁⲛⲉⲭ
ⲉⲓⲱⲧ ⲉⲣⲟⲟⲩ ⲥⲓ ⲧⲱⲥ ⲥⲓ ⲭⲟⲣⲧⲟⲥ ⲛ̄ⲟⲩ
ⲥⲟⲟⲣ’ ⲭⲛⲁⲛⲉⲭ ⲕⲁⲁⲥ ⲉⲣⲟⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲍ̄ⲙ̄ⲍ̄ⲁ̄ⲗ
ⲭⲛⲁ✝ ⲛⲁⲩ ⲛ̄ⲯⲟⲣⲡ’ ⲛ̄ⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲭⲛⲁ✝ ⲛⲁⲩ
ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲗⲉⲓⲟⲛ ⲭⲯⲟⲟⲡ’ ⲛ̄ⲑⲓ ⲡⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱ
ⲙⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲭⲯⲟⲟⲡ ⲛ̄ⲑⲓ ⲡⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲯⲏ
ⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲡⲭⲟⲉⲓⲥ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲯⲏⲣⲉ’ ⲙ̄
ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲡⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲯⲏⲣⲉ’ ⲙ̄
ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲉⲧ’ⲥⲱⲛⲧ’ ⲥⲓⲧⲙ̄ ⲡⲯⲏ
ⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲁⲡⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲭⲓ

So it is with the disciples of God.

When they are wise, they perceive the state of each.

They are not misled by outward appearances;

they consider the disposition of each soul and attune their words accordingly.

There are many animals in the world who appear in human form;

the wise one gives acorns to pigs, barley, hay, and grass to livestock, bones to dogs,

to servants he gives basic lessons;

and to his children, the teaching in its entirety.

120 There are Sons of Man, and sons of Sons of Man.

The Teacher is the Son of Man,

and the grandson of Man is begotten by him.

It was from God that the Son of Man received the power to beget.

20 ⲚⲦⲞⲞⲦⲤ' ⲘⲠⲚⲞⲨⲦⲈ ⲈⲦⲢⲈⲤⲰⲚⲦ' ⲞⲨ̄
ⲦⲀⲤ' ⲘⲘⲀⲨ ⲈⲦⲢⲈⲤⲬⲠⲞ ⲠⲈⲚⲦⲀϩⲬⲒ Ⲉ
ⲦⲢⲈⲤ'ⲤⲰⲚⲦ' ⲞⲨⲤⲰⲚⲦ' ⲠⲈ ⲠⲈⲚⲦⲀϩⲬⲒ
ⲈⲬⲠⲞ ⲞⲨⲬⲠⲞ ⲠⲈ ⲠⲈⲦⲤⲰⲚⲦ ⲘⲚ̄ ⲅⲞ[Ⲙ]
ⲚⲤⲬⲠⲞ ⲠⲈⲦ'ⲬⲠⲞ ⲞⲨⲚ̄ ⲅⲞⲘ ⲚⲤⲰⲚ[Ⲧ]
25 ⲤⲈⲬⲰ ⲆⲈ ⲘⲘⲞⲤ ⲬⲈ ⲠⲈⲦ'ⲤⲰⲚⲦ' ⲬⲠⲞ
ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲠⲈⲤ'ⲬⲠⲞ ⲞⲨⲤⲰⲚⲦ ⲠⲈ ⲈⲦ[ⲂⲈ ⲠⲀⲈⲒ]
ⲚⲬⲠⲞ ⲚⲈⲤ'ⲪⲎⲢⲈ ⲀⲚ ⲚⲈ ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲛ̣[ⲈⲤϩⲒⲔⲰⲚ]
ⲚⲈ ⲠⲈⲦⲤⲰⲚⲦ' ⲈⲤⲢ̄ ϩⲰⲂ ϩⲚ̄ Ⲟ[ⲨⲰⲚϩ]
ⲈⲂⲞⲖ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲚⲦⲞⲤ ϩⲰⲰⲤ ⲤⲞⲨ[ⲞⲚϩ Ⲉ]
30 ⲂⲞⲖ' ⲠⲈⲦⲬⲠⲞ ⲛ̣ⲈⲛⲤ[Ⲣ̄ ϩⲰⲂ] ϩⲛ̣Ⲛ̄ [Ⲟ]Ⲩ[ⲠⲈⲐⲎⲠ]
ⲀⲨⲰ ⲚⲦⲞⲤ Ⲥϩⲛ̣ⲎⲠ̄ ⲛ̣Ⲡ̣[ⲬⲠⲞ Ⲡ]Ⲉ Ⲁ[Ⲛ ⲚⲐⲈ Ⲛ̄]
ⲐⲒⲔⲰⲚ ⲠⲈⲦ'Ⲥ̣Ⲱ̣[ⲚⲦ ⲘⲈⲚ] ⲈⲤⲛ̣Ⲥ̣[ⲰⲚⲦ ϩⲚ̄]
ⲞⲨⲪⲀⲚⲈⲢⲞⲚ ⲠⲈⲦⲬⲠⲞ Ⲇ[Ⲉ ⲈⲤⲬⲠⲞ ⲚⲚ]
ⲪⲎⲢⲈ ϩⲚ̄ ⲞⲨⲠⲈⲐⲎⲠ' Ⲙ̣Ⲛ̄ [ⲖⲀⲀⲨ ⲚⲀⲪ]
35 ⲤⲞⲞⲨⲚ ⲬⲈ ⲀⲪ ⲠⲈ Ⲫ̣Ⲟ̣[ⲞⲨ ⲈⲪⲀⲢⲈⲠϩⲞⲞⲨⲦ]

121 He who has received the power to create is a creature; he who has received the power to beget is the son;
he who creates cannot beget;
but he who begets can create.
Yet people say: “He who creates, begets”;
but what he begets is only a creature.
They are not his children, but have his resemblance.
He who creates works in visibility, and is himself visible.
He who begets works in secret;
he is hidden, and beyond all resemblance.
He who creates, creates visibly;
he who begets, begets his children in secret.
122 None can know the day when man and woman unite but themselves.

ⲘⲚ̄ ⲦⲤϩⲒⲘⲈ ⲢⲔⲞⲒⲚⲰⲚⲈⲒ ⲘⲚ ⲚⲞⲨⲈⲢⲢⲎⲨ
ⲈⲒⲘⲎ ⲚⲦⲞⲞⲨ ⲞⲨⲀⲀⲨ ⲞⲨⲘⲨⲤⲦⲎⲢⲒⲞⲚ ⲄⲀⲢ᾽
ⲠⲈ ⲠⲄⲀⲘⲞⲤ ⲘⲠⲔⲞⲤⲘⲞⲤ ⲚⲚⲈⲚⲦⲀϩϪⲒ
ϩⲒⲘⲈ ⲈⲰⲬⲈ ⲠⲄⲀⲘⲞⲤ ⲘⲠⲬⲰϩⲘ᾽ ⲭϩⲎⲠ᾽
ⲠⲞⲤⲰ ⲘⲀⲖⲖⲞⲚ ⲠⲄⲀⲘⲞⲤ ⲚⲀⲦⲬⲰϩⲘ᾽ ⲞⲨ
ⲘⲨⲤⲦⲎⲢⲒⲞⲚ ⲠⲈ ⲚⲀⲖⲎⲐⲈⲒⲚⲞⲚ ⲞⲨⲤⲀⲢⲔⲒ
ⲔⲞⲚ ⲀⲚ ⲠⲈ ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲈⲭⲦⲂ̄ⲂⲎⲨ ⲈⲭⲎⲠ᾽ ⲀⲚ ⲀⲦⲈ
ⲠⲒⲐⲨⲘⲒⲀ ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲈⲠⲞⲨⲰⲰ ⲈⲭⲎⲠ᾽ ⲀⲚ ⲈⲠⲔⲀ
ⲔⲈ Ⲏ ⲦⲞⲨⲰⲎ ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲈⲭⲎⲠ᾽ ⲈⲠⲈϩⲞⲞⲨ ⲘⲚ̄
ⲠⲞⲨⲞⲈⲒⲚ ⲞⲨⲄⲀⲘⲞⲤ ⲈⲭⲰⲀⲔⲰⲔ ⲀϩⲎⲨ
ⲀⲭⲰⲰⲠⲈ ⲘⲠⲞⲢⲚⲈⲒⲀ ⲀⲨⲰ ⲦⲰⲈⲖⲈⲈⲦ᾽
ⲞⲨ ⲘⲞⲚⲞⲚ ⲈⲤⲰⲀϪⲒ ⲠⲤⲠⲈⲢⲘⲀ ⲚⲔⲈϩⲞ
ⲞⲨⲦ᾽ ⲀⲖⲖⲀ ⲔⲀⲚ ⲈⲤⲰⲀⲚⲢ̄ ⲠⲂⲞⲖ᾽ ⲘⲠⲈⲤⲔⲞⲒ
ⲦⲰⲚ ⲚⲤⲈⲚⲀⲨ ⲈⲢⲞⲤ ⲀⲤⲠⲞⲢⲚⲈⲨⲈ ⲘⲞⲚⲞⲚ
ⲘⲀⲢⲈⲤⲞⲨⲰⲚϩ ⲈⲂⲞⲖ ⲘⲠⲈⲤⲈⲒⲰⲦ᾽ ⲘⲚ̄ ⲦⲈⲤ
ⲘⲀⲀⲨ ⲘⲚ̄ ⲠⲰⲂⲎⲢ ⲘⲠⲚⲨⲘ᾽ⲪⲒⲞⲤ ⲘⲚ̄Ⲛ̄
ⲚⲰⲎⲢⲈ ⲘⲠⲚⲨⲘ᾽ⲪⲒⲞⲤ ⲚⲀⲈⲒ ⲈⲤⲦⲞⲈⲒ ⲚⲀⲨ
ⲈⲦⲢⲞⲨⲂⲰⲔ᾽ ⲈϩⲞⲨⲚ ⲘⲘⲎⲚⲈ ⲈⲠⲚⲨⲘⲪⲰ̄
ⲚⲔⲞⲞⲨⲈ ⲆⲈ ⲘⲀⲢⲞⲨⲢ̄ⲈⲠⲒⲐⲨⲘⲈⲒ ⲔⲀⲚ᾽

[PAGE 84, PLATE 130]

Even the worldly embrace is a mystery;
far more so, the embrace that incarnates the hidden union.
It is not only a reality of the flesh,
for there is silence in this embrace.
It does not arise from impulse or desire [*epithumia*];
it is an act of will.
It is not of darkness, it is of the light.
If seen by others in the light of day, an ordinary embrace is indecent;
if the bride receives the seed of her man outside of their bedroom, seen by others, it is indecent.
She may show herself naked only to her father, her mother, the friend of her betrothed, and the children of the bridal chamber.
These may enter into the bridal chamber;
others cannot hear the voice of the Lover and the Beloved, nor breathe their perfume.

ⲉⲥⲱⲧⲙ̄ ⲉⲧⲉⲥⲥⲙⲏ ⲛ̄ⲥⲉ̄ⲣⲁⲡⲟⲗⲁⲩⲉ ⲙ̄
ⲡⲉⲥⲥⲟϭⲛ̄ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲙⲁⲣⲟⲩⲥⲟⲛⲯ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲛ̄ ⲛ̄
ⲗⲉϥⲗⲓϥⲉ ⲉⲧϩⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩⲓ ⲧⲣⲁⲡⲉⲍⲁ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲛ̄
ⲛⲟⲩϩⲟⲟⲣ' ⲟⲩⲛ ϩⲛ̄ⲛⲩⲙⲫⲓⲟⲥ ⲙⲛ̄ ϩⲛ̄
ⲛⲩⲙⲫⲏ ⲏⲡ‵ ⲉⲡⲛⲩⲙⲫⲱⲛ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲁ ⲛⲁⲯ
[ⲛ]ⲁⲩ ⲁⲡⲛⲩⲙ'ⲫⲓⲟⲥ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲧⲛⲩⲙⲫⲏ ⲉⲓⲙⲏ
[ⲛϥⲯ]ⲱⲡⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲛⲧⲉⲣⲉⲁⲃⲣⲁϩⲁⲙ'
[ⲣⲁⲯⲉ] ⲉⲧⲣⲉϥⲛⲁⲩ ⲁⲡⲉⲧϥⲛⲁⲛⲁⲩ ⲉⲣⲟϥ‵
[ⲁϥⲥⲃ̄]ⲃⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲥⲁⲣⲍ' ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲕⲣⲟⲃⲩⲥⲧⲓⲁ ⲉϥⲧⲁ
[ⲙⲟ ⲙ̄]ⲙⲟⲛ ⲭⲉ ⲯⲯⲉ ⲉⲧⲁⲕⲟ ⲛ̄ⲧⲥⲁⲣⲍ‵
[ⲁⲩⲱ ⲙⲫⲟ]ⲩⲟ [ⲛ̄]ⲧⲉ [ⲡ]ⲕⲟ ⲥⲙⲟⲥ ⲉⲛ ϩⲟⲥⲟⲛ ⲛⲟⲩ
[..... ⲉⲩ]ϩⲏ[ⲡ ⲉⲩ]ⲧⲱⲕ ⲁϩⲉⲣⲁⲧⲟⲩ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲥⲉⲟⲛϩ
[ⲉⲯⲭⲉ ⲉⲩ]ⲟⲩⲱⲛ[ϩ ⲉⲃⲟ]ⲗ ⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩ ⲕⲁⲧⲁ ⲡⲡⲁ
[ⲣⲁⲇⲉⲓⲅⲙ]ⲁ ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲟⲛⲉϩ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ
[ⲉⲛ ϩⲟⲥⲟ]ⲛ ⲙ̄ⲙⲁϩⲧ' ⲙ̄ⲡⲣⲱⲙⲉ ϩⲏⲡ‵ ⲭⲟⲛϩ

They can only imagine, like dogs, the crumbs that may fall from the table.

The embrace of the Lover and the Beloved

belongs to the mystery of the Union;

and only those who have become the same as them can see them.

123 When Abraham rejoiced in seeing what he was given to see, he cut the flesh of his foreskin, thus showing us that we must overcome the limits of the flesh and of the world to become free.

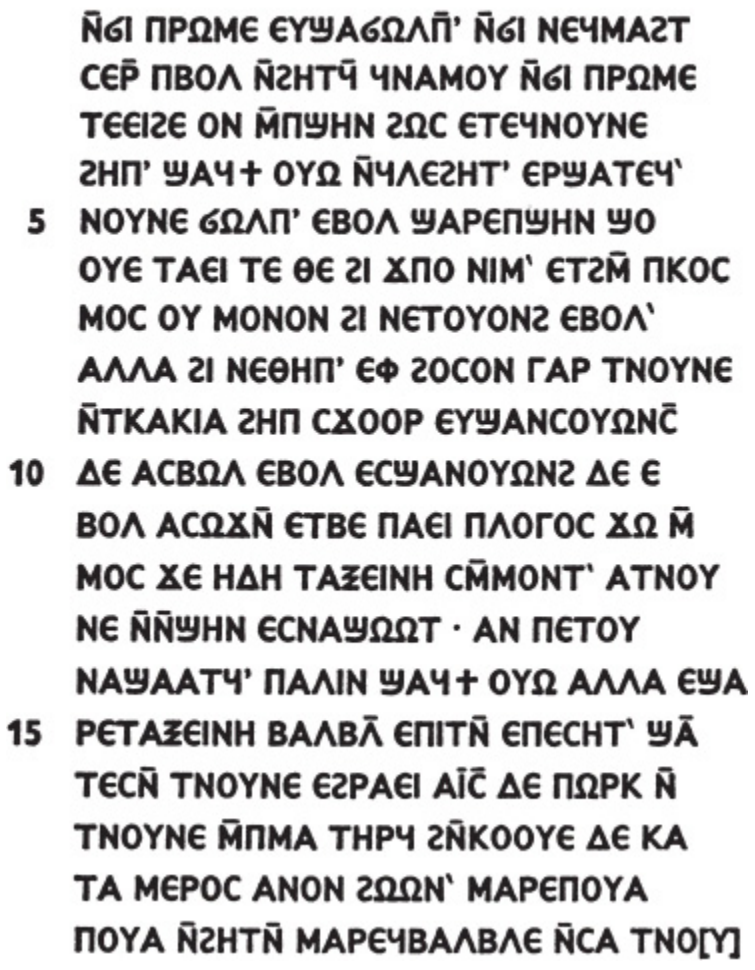
Certain realities are alive

as long as they are hidden;

when they are made visible, they die.

While people's entrails remain inside them, they are alive.

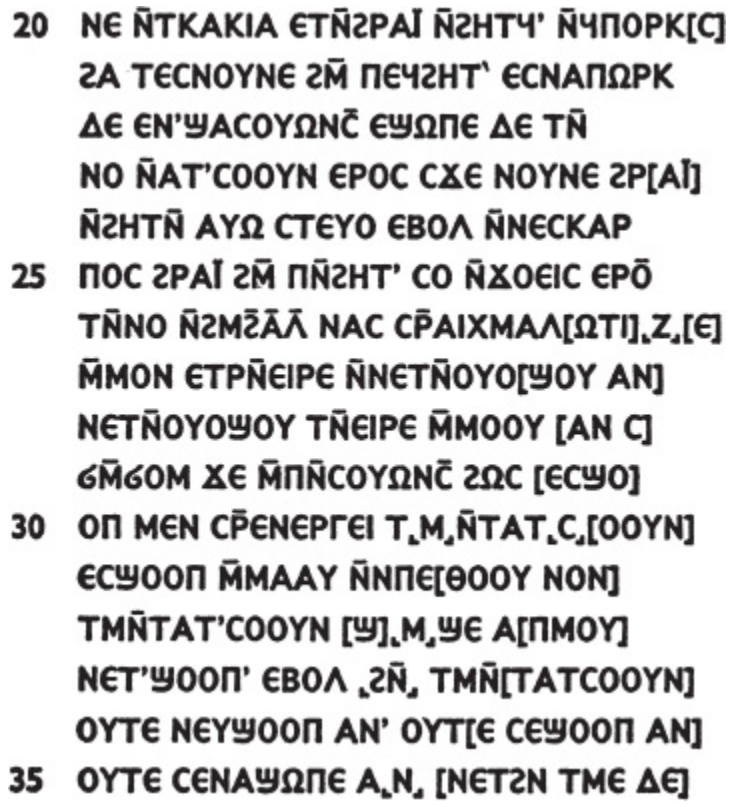
[PAGE 85, PLATE 131]



[PAGE 85, PLATE 131]

If their entrails escape, and are exposed, they die.
It is the same with the tree:
As long as its roots are hidden,
it can grow and flourish; if they are laid open, the tree withers.
Thus it is with all that takes birth in the world
of visible and invisible realities.
While the root of evil is hidden, it grows strong;
but if it is disclosed, it is already destroyed.
This is why it is said:

“Already the axe has struck to the root of the trees.”[48]
It will not be used to strike at parts that can grow back,
but shall strike deeply at the root, so as to destroy it.
Yeshua uprooted fear, which is the root of evil, the poisoner of our lives;



but he only uprooted a part of it,
leaving it to us to dig out our own roots,
so that each person works to uproot from their own heart
that evil which is the cause of unhappiness.
We uproot it if we recognize it,
but if we do not want to recognize
that which is wrong in us, how can we uproot it?
This bad root bears its fruits in us and in this world;
it will dominate us, and make us its slaves,
so that we do what we do not want to do
and are no longer able to do what we want to do.
Its power is our ignorance or refusal to know it.
As long as it is there, it is working:
Ignorance is the cause of all evil, and serves death.
Nothing has been or ever will be born from ignorance.
Those who live in vigilance will be happy
when the truth is revealed.

CENAXΩK EBOΛ ϩOTAN EPΨATAΛHΘEIA
THPC OYΩNϩ EBOΛ TAΛHΘEIA ΓAP KATA ΘЄ
ÑTMÑTAT'COOYN ЄCϩHΠ' MEN CP̄ANA
ΠAYЄ ϩPAÏ ÑϩHTC̄ ЄCΨAOYΩNϩ ΔЄ EBOΛ
ÑCЄCOYΩNC̄ ΨAYT NAC ЄOOY ϩOCON
CϬÑϬOM ETMÑTATCOOYN AYΩ AT'ΠΛA
NH C† ÑTMÑTЄΛЄYΘЄPOC ΠЄXAϤ ÑϬI
ΠΛOΓOC XЄ ЄTЄTÑΨANCOYΩN TAΛH
ΘEIA TAΛHΘEIA NAP̄ THNЄ ÑЄΛЄYΘЄPOC
TMÑTATCOOYN' CO ÑϩMϩĀĀ TΓNΩCIC OY
ЄΛЄYΘЄPIA TЄ ЄNΨACOYΩN TAΛHΘEIA
TÑNAϩЄ ANKAPΠOC ÑTAΛHΘEIA ϩPAÏ Ñ
ϩHTÑ ЄNΨAϩΩTP̄ EPOC CNAXI M̄ΠÑΠΛH
PΩMA TЄNOY OYÑTAN' M̄MAY ÑNЄTOY
ONЄϩ EBOΛ · ÑTЄ ΠCΩNT' ΨANXOOC XЄ
ÑTOOY NЄ NXΩΩPЄ ЄT'TAЄIHY NЄΘHΠ'
ΔЄ NЄ NϬΩB' ЄTΨHC TAЄI TЄ ΘЄ ÑNЄTOY
ONϩ EBOΛ' ÑTAΛHΘEIA ϩÑϬΩB' NЄ AYΩ
CЄΨHC NЄΘHΠ' ΔЄ ÑXΩPЄ NЄ AYΩ CЄTA

[PAGE 86, PLATE 132]

While hidden, truth is like ignorance:
It keeps to itself.
But when it is revealed, it is recognized and glorified,
for it is more powerful than ignorance and error.
It brings freedom.
The *Logos* said: “If you know the truth, the truth shall make you free.”[49]
Ignorance is slavery,
knowledge [*gnosis*] is freedom.
When we recognize the truth, we taste its fruits in ourselves.
When we unite with truth, it shares its fullness [*pleroma*] with us.

124 We know what creation reveals to us,
and call these things strong and worthy;
that which is unknown to us we deem weak and contemptible.
So it is that the realities revealed to vigilance seem weak and contemptible,
whereas they are strong and praiseworthy.

ⲉⲓⲏⲩ ⲥⲉⲟⲩⲟⲛϩ ⲇⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲛ̄ⲑⲓ ⲙ̄ⲙⲩⲥⲧⲏⲣⲓⲟ̄
ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲗⲏⲑⲉⲓⲁ ⲉⲩⲟ ⲛ̄ⲧⲩⲡⲟⲥ ϩⲓ ϩⲓⲕⲱⲛ ⲡⲕⲟⲓ
ⲧⲱⲛ ⲇⲉ ϥϩⲏⲡ' ⲛ̄ⲧⲟϥ ⲡⲉ ⲡⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ' ϩⲙ̄
ⲡⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ ⲛⲉⲣⲉⲡⲕⲁⲧⲁⲡⲉⲧⲁⲥⲙⲁ ⲙⲉⲛ ·
ϩⲟⲃⲥ̄ ⲛ̄ⲯⲟⲣⲡ · ⲡⲱⲥ ⲉⲣⲉⲡⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲣ̄ⲇⲓⲟⲓⲕⲉⲓ
ⲛ̄ⲧⲕⲧⲓⲥⲓⲥ ⲉϥⲯⲁⲡⲱϩ ⲇⲉ ⲛ̄ⲑⲓ ⲡⲕⲁⲧⲁⲡⲉ
ⲧⲁⲥ[ⲙⲁ] ⲁⲩⲱ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲛⲁ ⲡⲥⲁ ⲛϩⲟⲩⲛ' ⲟⲩⲱⲛϩ
[ⲉⲃⲟⲗ] ⲥⲉⲛⲁⲕⲱ ⲇⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲉⲉⲓⲏⲉⲓ ⲛ̄ⲥⲱⲟⲩ
[ⲉϥⲟ] ⲛ̄ⲉⲣⲏⲙⲟⲥ ⲙⲁⲗⲗⲟⲛ ⲇⲉ ⲥⲉⲛⲁ̄ⲕⲁⲧⲁ
[ⲗⲩⲉ ⲙ̄]ⲙⲟϥ' ⲧⲙ̄ⲛ̄ⲧⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲇⲉ ⲧⲏ̄ⲥ ⲥⲁⲡⲱⲧ
[ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ϩ]ⲛ̄ ⲛⲉⲉⲓⲙⲁ ⲉϩⲟⲩⲛ ⲁⲛ ⲉⲛⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ
[ⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲧⲟ]ⲩⲁⲁⲃ ⲥⲛⲁⲯ ⲧⲱϩ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲁⲛ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲡⲟⲩ
[ⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲛ̄ⲁⲧ]'ⲧⲱϩ ⲙ[ⲛ̄] ⲡⲡⲗⲏⲣⲱⲙⲁ ⲛ̄ⲁⲧ'
[ⲯⲧⲁ ⲁⲗⲗ]ⲁ ⲥⲛ̣ⲁ̣[ⲯⲱ]ⲡⲉ ϩⲁ ⲛ̄ⲧⲛϩ ⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲣⲟⲥ
[ⲁⲩⲱ ϩⲁ ⲛ̄ⲉ]ⲩⲃⲟⲉⲓ ⲧⲉⲉⲓⲃⲓⲃⲱⲧⲟⲥ ⲛⲁⲯⲱ
[ⲡⲉ ⲛⲁⲥ ⲛ̄ⲟ]ⲩ̣ⲟⲩϫⲁⲉⲓ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲣⲉⲡⲕⲁⲧⲁⲕⲗⲩⲥ

The mysteries of Truth are manifested to us
in the form of archetypes or images.
The bridal chamber, where Union is realized, is hidden from us; it is the holy of holies.
The veil conceals what we cannot see:
the way in which God informs creation.
When the veil is torn and the inner is made manifest,
we will abandon our house of desolation, and it will be destroyed.
But divinity, in its fullness, will not desert these places, so as to dwell only in the holy of holies;
it will not want to merge immediately into the unmixed light, the fullness that knows no lack;
it will go under the arms and wings of the cross.
This ark will be our refuge when the waters come.

мос м̄мооу емаѕте е̄ѕраї ехѡоу ерѱа
ѕн̄ѕоеине ѱѡпе ѕн̄ тфулн н̄тмн̄т̄оу
ннв наеі н̄аѱ ѕн̄ѕом' н̄вѡк' е̄ѕоун е
пса нѕоун м̄пкатапетасма мн̄ пар
5 хіерєус єтве паеі м̄пєпкатапетас
ма пѡ2 м̄пса н̄тпє оуаатч єпеі неу
наоуєн н̄на пса нтпє оуаатоу · оуте
м̄пса мпітн̄ оуаатч' ан н̄тачпѡ2 єпеі
начнаоуѡн2 єволн н̄на пса мпітн̄ оу
10 аау аллa н̄тачпѡ2 н̄тпє єпітн̄ ана
пса нтпє оуѡн' нан н̄нєтм̄пса мпі
тн̄ хєкаас єннавѡк' е̄ѕоун' аппєѳнп'
н̄талнѳеіа паеі алнѳѡс пє пет'таеі
ну єто н̄хѡѡре єнавѡк де е̄ѕоун ємау
15 ѕітн̄ ѕн̄тупос єуѱнс мн̄ ѕн̄мн̄тбѡв
сєѱнс мєн' н̄наѕрн̄ пеооу єтхнк' єво[л]
оун̄ єооу єчхосе єооу оун̄ бом' єчх̣о̣
се єбом' єтве паеі ан'телеіон' оуєн
нан мн̄ нєѳнп' н̄талнѳеіа ауѡ нєто[у]

[PAGE 87, PLATE 133]

If there are priests, they shall be allowed to go into the interior, beyond the veil, along with the high priest.

This is why the veil is not only torn above,

and not only torn below,

but torn from above to below;

that which is above

opens itself to us who are below,

so that we, too, enter the secret of the truth.

It is through fragile images and symbols

that we penetrate into that which is worthy of reverence and filled with power.

These relative realties are indeed trivial before the Absolute.

Glory beyond glory, power beyond power;

fullness is offered to us in the secret of vigilance;

the holy of holies is made manifest;

and through the sacred embrace, we are invited into the interior.

ⲁⲁⲃ ⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ ⲁⲩⲅⲱⲗⲡ’ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ’ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲁ
ⲡⲕⲟⲓⲧⲱⲛ ⲧⲱϩⲙ ⲙ̄ⲙⲟⲛ ⲉϩⲟⲩⲛ’ ⲉⲛ ϩⲟⲥ̄
ⲙⲉⲛ’ ⲩϩⲛⲡ’ ⲧⲕⲁⲕⲓⲁ ⲟⲩⲟⲥⲩ’ ⲙⲉⲛ ⲙ̄ⲡⲟⲩ
ⲩⲓⲧ̄ⲥ ⲇⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲙⲏⲧⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲥⲡⲉⲣⲙⲁ ⲙ̄ⲡⲡⲛ̄[ⲁ̄]
ⲉⲧⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ’ ⲥⲉⲟ ⲛ̄ϩⲙ̄ϩⲁ̄ⲗ̄ ⲛ̄ⲧⲡⲟⲛⲏⲣⲓⲁ ϩⲟ
ⲧⲁⲛ ⲇⲉ ⲉⲩⲯⲁⲅⲱⲗⲡ’ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ ⲧⲟⲧⲉ ⲡⲟⲩⲟ
ⲉⲓⲛ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲗⲉⲓⲟⲛ’ ⲛⲁϩⲁⲧⲉ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ’ ⲉⲭ[ⲛ ⲟ]ⲩ.ⲟ.[ⲛ]
ⲛⲓⲙ · ⲁⲩⲱ ⲛⲉⲧⲛ̄ϩⲏⲧⲩ’ ⲧⲏⲣⲟⲩ ⲥⲉ.ⲛ.[ⲁⲭⲓ ⲡⲭⲣⲓ]
ⲥⲙⲁ ⲧⲟⲧⲉ ⲛ̄ϩⲙ̄ϩⲁ̄ⲗ̄ ⲛ̄ⲁⲣ̄ ⲉⲗⲉⲩⲑⲉ[ⲣⲟⲥ ⲁⲩⲱ]
ⲛ̄ⲥⲉⲥⲱⲧⲉ ⲛ̄ⲁⲓⲭⲙⲁⲗⲱⲧⲟⲥ ⲧⲱⲅⲉ [ⲛⲓⲙ ⲉⲙ]
ⲡⲉ ⲡⲁⲉⲓⲱⲧ ’ ⲉⲧϩⲛ̄ ⲙ̄ⲡⲏⲩⲉ ⲧⲟⲅⲩ [ⲥⲉⲛⲁ]
ⲡⲟⲣⲕⲩ’ ⲛⲉⲧⲡⲟⲣⲭ’ ⲥⲉⲛⲁϩⲱⲧ[ⲣ̄ ⲙ̄]ⲙ[ⲟⲟⲩ ⲁⲩⲱ]
ⲥⲉⲛⲁⲙⲟⲩϩ ⲟⲩⲟ.ⲛ. .ⲛⲓⲙ.ⲏ ⲉ.ⲧ.ⲛ[ⲁⲃⲱⲕ ⲉϩⲟⲩⲛ]
ⲉⲡⲕⲟⲓⲧⲱⲛ ⲥⲉⲛⲁ.ⲭⲉⲣ.ⲟ ⲙ̄ⲡ.ⲟ.[ⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲙⲉⲩⲭⲡ]
ⲟ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲛ̄ⲑⲉ ⲛ̄ⲛⲅⲁⲙⲟⲥ ⲉⲧⲛ̄ⲛ[ⲁⲩ ⲉⲣⲟⲟⲩ ⲁⲛ ⲉⲩ]
ⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲧⲟⲩⲯⲏ ⲡⲕⲱϩⲧⲏ ⲏ.ⲯ.[ⲁⲩⲙⲟⲩϩ]

As long as this is hidden, unhappiness prevails;
it always poisons the seeds [*sperma*], and evil is at work.
But when it is manifest,
the clear light will envelop all, and everyone
who finds themselves in it will be anointed [*khrisma*].
Slaves and prisoners will be freed.

126 If a plant has not been planted by my Father who is in heaven, it will be uprooted.[50]
Those who were separated will reunite and become fertilized.
All those who practice the sacred embrace [*koiton*] will kindle the light;
they will not beget as people do
in ordinary marriages, which take place in darkness.

ⲛⲧⲟⲩⲯⲏ ⲯⲁϥϫⲉⲛⲉ ⲙ̄ⲙⲩⲥⲧⲏⲣⲓⲟⲛ ⲇⲉ
ⲙⲡⲓⲅⲁⲙⲟⲥ ⲛ̄ⲧⲟϥ ⲯⲁⲩϫⲱⲕ' ⲉⲃⲟⲗ' ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲉ
ⲥⲟⲟⲩ' ⲙⲛ̄ ⲡⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲙⲁⲣⲉⲫⲟⲟⲩ ⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ
ⲏ ⲡⲉϥⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲥⲱⲧⲡ ⲉⲣⲯⲁⲟⲩⲁ ⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲛ̄
ⲯⲏⲣⲉ ⲙ̄ⲡⲛⲩⲙⲫⲱⲛ' ϥⲛⲁϫⲓ ⲙ̄ⲡⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ
ⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲟⲩⲁ ϫⲓⲧϥ ⲉϥⲛ̄ⲛⲉⲉⲓⲙⲁ ϥⲛⲁⲯ ϫⲓⲧϥ'
ⲁⲛ ⲙ̄ⲡⲕⲉⲙⲁ ⲡⲉⲧⲁϫⲓ ⲡⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲉⲧⲙ̄ⲙⲁⲩ
ⲥⲉⲛⲁⲛⲁⲩ ⲁⲛ · ⲉⲣⲟϥ ⲟⲩⲧⲉ ⲥⲉⲛⲁⲯ ⲉⲙⲁⲥⲧⲉ
ⲁⲛ' ⲙ̄ⲙⲟϥ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲗⲁⲁⲩ ⲛⲁⲯ ⲣⲥⲕⲩⲗⲗⲉ ⲙ̄
ⲡⲁⲉⲓ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲉⲓⲙⲉⲓⲛⲉ ⲕⲁⲛ ⲉϥⲣ̄ⲡⲟⲗⲓⲧⲉⲩⲉⲥ
ⲑⲁⲓ ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲟⲛ ⲉϥⲯⲁⲉⲓ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ
ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ ⲏⲇⲏ ⲁϥϫⲓ ⲛ̄ⲧⲁⲗⲏⲑⲉⲓⲁ ⲥⲛ̄
ⲛ̄ⲥⲓⲕⲱⲛ ⲡⲕⲟⲥⲙⲟⲥ ⲁϥⲯⲱⲡⲉ ⲛ̄ⲛⲁⲓ ⲱ̄
ⲡⲁⲓⲱⲛ ⲅⲁⲣ ⲉϥⲯⲟⲟⲡ' ⲛⲁϥ ⲙ̄ⲡⲗⲏⲣⲱ
ⲙⲁ ⲁⲩⲱ ⲉϥⲯⲟⲟⲡ' ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲉⲓⲥⲉ ϥⲟⲩⲟⲛⲥ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ
ⲛⲁϥ ⲟⲩⲁⲁϥ ⲉϥⲥⲏⲡ' ⲁⲛ ⲥⲙ̄ ⲡⲕⲁⲕⲉ ⲙⲛ̄ ⲧⲟⲩ
ⲯⲏ ⲁⲗⲗⲁ ⲉϥⲥⲏⲡ ⲥⲛ̄ⲛ ⲟⲩⲥⲟⲟⲩ ⲛ̄ⲧⲉⲗⲉⲓⲟ̄
ⲙⲛ̄ ⲟⲩⲟⲉⲓⲛ ⲉϥⲟⲩⲁⲁⲃ ⲡⲉ̄ⲩⲁⲅⲅⲉⲗⲓⲟⲛ

ⲡ̄ⲕ̄ⲁ̄ⲧ̄ⲁ̄ ⲫⲓⲗⲓⲡⲡ̄ⲟ̄ⲥ̄

[PAGE 88, PLATE 134]

The fire that burns by night flares up, and then is gone;
but the mystery of that embrace is never extinguished;
it happens in that light of day which knows no sunset.

127 If someone experiences Trust and Consciousness in the heart of the embrace,
they become a child of light.
If someone does not receive these,
it is because they remain attached to what they know;
when they cease to be attached, they will be able to receive them.
Whoever receives this light in nakedness will no longer be recognizable;
none will be able to grasp them, none will be able to make them sad or miserable,
whether they are in this world, or have left it.
They already know the truth in images.
For them, this world has become another world,
and this Temple Space [*Aeon*] is fullness [*pleroma*].
They are who they are. They are one.
Neither shadow nor night can hide them.

FOOTNOTES

*1. [Included in James M. Robinson, ed., *The Nag Hammadi Library in English, Translated and Introduced by Members of the Coptic Gnostic Library Project of the Institute for Antiquity and Christianity,* 4th rev. ed. (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996) — *Ed.*]

*2. "Jesus" in Aramaic, and in Hebrew, *Yehoshua.*

1. [The word *imaginal*, coined by the philosopher Henry Corbin, refers to an act of creative imagination that transcends the subjectivity of ordinary imagination. See *The Gospel of Mary Magdalene* by Jean-Yves Leloup (Rochester, Vt.: Inner Traditions, 2001); and *The Voyage and the Messenger* by Henry Corbin (Berkeley, Calif.: North Atlantic Books, 1998). —*Trans.*]

2. Cf. Jean-Yves Leloup, *The Gospel of Mary Magdalene* (Rochester, Vt.: Inner Traditions, 2002); and *L'Évangile de Thomas* (Paris: Albin Michel, 1986).

3. Cf. volume 1 (1956) of the Coptic Gnostic Papyri in the Coptic Museum at Old Cairo.

4. H. M. Schenke, *Koptish-Gnostische Schriften aus den Papyrus Codies von Nag Hammadi* (Hamburg Bergstadt, Theologische Forschung 20, 1960), 33–65; 81–82.

5. Jacques Ménard, *L'Évangile de Philippe* (Paris: Édition Cariscrip, 1988). Although our translation and our interpretation are quite divergent from his, our debt to Ménard's overall work remains considerable.

6. John 1:35–39; 43–46.

7. Ibid., 6:5–7.

8. Ibid., 12:20–23.

9. Ibid., 14:7–11.

10. Acts 8:26–40.

11. Ibid., 8: 5–13.

12. A historical study of Christianity's origins and founding texts would make a passionately interesting ecumenical project in which Orthodox, Catholic, Protestant, and other churches could bring together their knowledge and skills in a common work.

13. [The author uses the word *anthropology* (Fr. *anthropologie*) in a special way: He means it in its original, pre-modern sense of a comprehensive philosophy of human nature and its place in the cosmos, not as the study of human cultures and biological evolution. — *Trans.*]

14. Cornelius Castoriadis, *Figures du pensable* (Paris: Le Seuil, 1999).

15. Cf. Jean-Yves Leloup, *The Gospel of Mary Magdalene* (Rochester, Vt.: Inner Traditions, 2002), 157–65.

16. 1 Cor 15:50.

17. Cf. 1 Cor 15 on the subject of resurrection. [It is important to note that the author uses the words *soul* and *spirit* based their original meanings, which are significantly different from their modern usages. In antiquity the Greek *psyche*, which means soul, did not have the same elevated status that the soul assumed in later Christianity, nor was it confused with spirit (*pneuma* in Greek), as it later came to be and still is in current usage. For the ancients the soul included aspects of the mortal body, mind, and emotions, as well as something of the spirit transcending them. It was an *intermediary* reality between the physical and the spiritual. In a further refinement of this intermediation, the *nous* appears here as that "fine point" of *psyche* (soul) that is closest to *pneuma* (spirit).—*Trans.*

18. Philip, logion 9:5–11.

19. Ibid., logion 10:1–5.

20. Ibid., logion 11:1–11.

21. Cf. Saint John Damascene, *An Exposition of the Orthodox Faith*, I, 4.

22. Philip, logion 12:7–10.

23. Cf. Charles Mopsik, translation and commentaries, *Lettre sur la sainteté. Le secret de la relation entre l'homme et la femme dans la cabale, étude préliminaire* (Paris: Verdier, 1986), 16–17.

24. Ibid., 15–16.

25. Also known as Nahmanides (1194–1270), a Spanish rabbi who emigrated to Palestine. [This letter has more recently been attributed to Rabbi Joseph Gikatilla, q.v. later in the introduction. —*Trans.*]

26. Cf. Charles Mopsik, *Lettre sur la sainteté*, 14–15.

27. Ibid., 7.

28. Philip, logion 60:2–3.

29. Plato, *The Symposium*, translation by Jowett.

30. Rabbi Joseph Gikatilla, *Le Secret du mariage de David et Bethsabée* (Paris: Éditions de l'Éclat, 1994), 45–46.

31. Quoted in Charles Mopsik, *Lettre sur la sainteté, 27.*

32. Philip, logion 55:3–4.

33. See Jean-Yves Leloup, *The Gospel of Mary Magdalene*, 10–13.

34. *Pirouch esser sefirot belima* (Kabez al Yad: Éditions Scholem, 1976), 372.

35. Philip, logion 76:11–18.

36. Charles Mopsik, *Lettre sur la sainteté*, 231–32.

37. Ibid., 132.

38. Ibid., 249–50.

39. [Here, the author prefers to import the word for *human being* from the original Greek. In the context of this gospel, *anthropos* refers to a realized human being, whether man or woman. It is not to be confused with *andros*, a man. Likewise, a Son of Man, though in the masculine gender, might also refer to a woman. —*Trans.*]

40. Cf. 1 Cor 15:50.

41. Cf. John 6:53.

42. Cf. Matthew 6:6.

43. Cf. Matthew 3:15.

44. [Previous English translations of the Gospel of Philip read "oil" here. See www.metalog.org/ and www.gnosis.org/naghamm/nhl.html. —*Trans.*]

45. See note 39.

46. Cf. John 8:34.

47. Cf. 1 Peter 4:8.
48. Cf. Matthew 3:10.
49. Cf. John 8:32.
50. Cf. Matthew 15:13.

About the Author

Jean-Yves Leloup is a theologian and founder of the Institute of Other Civilization Studies and the International College of Therapists. His books include *Jesus and Judas, The Sacred Embrace of Jesus and Mary, The Gospel of Mary Magdalene, The Gospel of Philip,* and *The Gospel of Thomas*. He lives in France.

About Inner Traditions • Bear & Company

Founded in 1975, Inner Traditions is a leading publisher of books on indigenous cultures, perennial philosophy, visionary art, spiritual traditions of the East and West, sexuality, holistic health and healing, self-development, as well as recordings of ethnic music and accompaniments for meditation.

In July 2000, Bear & Company joined with Inner Traditions and moved from Santa Fe, New Mexico, where it was founded in 1980, to Rochester, Vermont. Together Inner Traditions • Bear & Company have eleven imprints: Inner Traditions, Bear & Company, Healing Arts Press, Destiny Books, Park Street Press, Bindu Books, Bear Cub Books, Destiny Recordings, Destiny Audio Editions, Inner Traditions en Español, and Inner Traditions India.

For more information or to browse through our more than one thousand titles in print, visit www.InnerTraditions.com.

BOOKS OF RELATED INTEREST

The Gospel of Mary Magdalene
by Jean-Yves Leloup

The Gospel of John in the Light of Indian Mysticism
by Ravi Ravindra

Gnostic Secrets of the Naassenes
The Initiatory Teachings of the Last Supper
by Mark H. Gaffney

The Way of the Essenes
Christ's Hidden Life Remembered
by Anne and Daniel Meurois-Givaudan

The Woman with the Alabaster Jar
Mary Magdalen and the Holy Grail
by Margaret Starbird

Magdalene's Lost Legacy
Symbolic Numbers and the Sacred Union in Christianity
by Margaret Starbird

The Church of Mary Magdalene
The Sacred Feminine and the Treasure of Rennes-Le-Château
by Jean Markale

Cathedral of the Black Madonna
The Druids and the Mysteries of Chartres
by Jean Markale

Inner Traditions • Bear & Company
P.O. Box 388

Rochester, VT 05767
1-800-246-8648
www.InnerTraditions.com

Or contact your local bookseller

Inner Traditions
One Park Street
Rochester, Vermont 05767
www.InnerTraditions.com

Copyright © 2003 by Éditions Albin Michel S.A.
English translation copyright © 2004 by Inner Traditions International
Originally published in France under the title *L'Évangile de Philippe* by Albin Michel, 22, rue Huyghens, 75014 Paris
First U.S. edition published in 2004 by Inner Traditions

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGING-IN-PUBLICATION DATA

Evangile de Philippe. English & Coptic.

The gospel of Philip : Jesus, Mary Magdalene, and the gnosis of sacred union / Coptic translation and commentary by Jean-Yves Leloup ; English translation by Joseph Rowe ; foreword by Jacob Needleman.—1st U.S. ed.

p. cm.

print ISBN: 978-1-59477-022-7

ebook ISBN: 978-1-59477-640-3

1. Gospel of Philip—Commentaries. 2. Gnosticism. I. Leloup, Jean-Yves. II. Rowe, Joseph, 1942– III. Title.

2004110340

Electronic edition produced by
ePubNow!

www.epubnow.com
www.digitalmediainitiatives.com